

1871 } China, by Rev John L. Nevins  
Aug. } Aug 1st Arrived as missionary there. Chinese  
consider that their government is by divine authority,  
& are thereby contemptuously called "Celestials".  
Same latitude & extent on the Pacific as U. S.  
or the Atlantic. Has a great river, like the  
Mississippi, in a fertile valley, - area about as  
organized States. 18 provinces, about twice as large  
as our states. each province has ten divisions  
called Fu. Each Fu is divided into about an  
equal number of Hien. These <sup>subdivision</sup> are called de-  
partments, prefectures, and districts. Each provin-  
, division has capital city. The Empire includes  
besides the 18 provinces, Manchuria, Mongolia, Am-  
guria, Eastern Turkestan, Koko-nor, and Tibet.  
nearly twice as large as the U. S. ex-  
clusive of Alaska. The capitals are walled cities  
walls from 20 to 35 feet high, from 20 to 25 ft thick.  
Circumfer. of provincial cities 8 to 15 miles. Fu  
cities 2 to 10. Hien cities 2 or 3 to 5. Some large  
cities contain a smaller one walled, which  
is the military city. Forts. a great support of the  
Empire. Provincial cities 1,000,000 inhabitants  
Fu cities contain 100,000 to 6 or 8,000,000. Many  
inhabitants in the suburbs where real estate is of less value.

Over 1700 walled cities. People live in ~~an~~ nine-  
mable almost number of small villages. as well as  
in the cities. Census of 1812. Inhabitants 400,000,000,  
300 to 40 miles. cultivate most of the land. pork &  
fowls for meat, <sup>or very little</sup> no pasture. People winter-  
ize is taken at Ningpo, lat. N Orleans. North  
very cold. Northern coast dry. Southern damp.  
The River Yang-tze bears commerce of 180,000,000  
of people

### Chap. 11.

Travelling by boats in <sup>numerous</sup> canals. Great Imperial canal  
600 miles. from Hangchau to Pekin, foot path  
instead of roads. In mountainous districts passen-  
gers & goods are carried by men, horse mules & donkeys  
are used. In streets of Northern Chinese cities are wide  
enough for vehicles, wheeled. Products of Nyn can  
be wheat, rice, tobacco, cotton & central, wheat, millet,  
Mongolian central & northern, Indian corn in all parts  
of China & woven by women <sup>many</sup> products similar to  
those of U.S. States. Rude agriculture, All fertilizing  
material used. Architecture solid houses mostly  
of one story, of stone, wood or brick. Buildings of  
rich temples are costly. Use footstoves instead  
of fireplaces, stoves, & a delicate hand-stove which  
ladies carry under their sleeves.

One method of fishing is by cormorants. Skillful artisans. In cities, villages will be seen men elegantly dressed & polished manners.

Chap. III treats of Confucius, Confucianism, the Chinese Classics. Confucius taught a high system of ethics, morality next to Christ. The Chinese look to Confucius very much as a guide to action. Chap. IV.

Chinese have a system of Competitive Examinations, through which persons rise to influence. But certain classes & their children for three generations are excluded from them, one of which is executioners looked upon as destitute of important moral qualities.

Chap V

treats of the Chinese Constitution

Chap VI

Religious - are three religions, systems. Confucianism, Buddhism, and Taoism. Are some Mohammedans in the empire have mosques. Chap VII, Buddhism  
Buddhist believe in "benevolent deity, inferior ones", transmigration, "good works".

Chap. VIII

Is nothing horrid or indecent in the appearance of their idols.  
Priests wear no clothes made of wool or skins of animals, because they consider it a crime to take animal life.

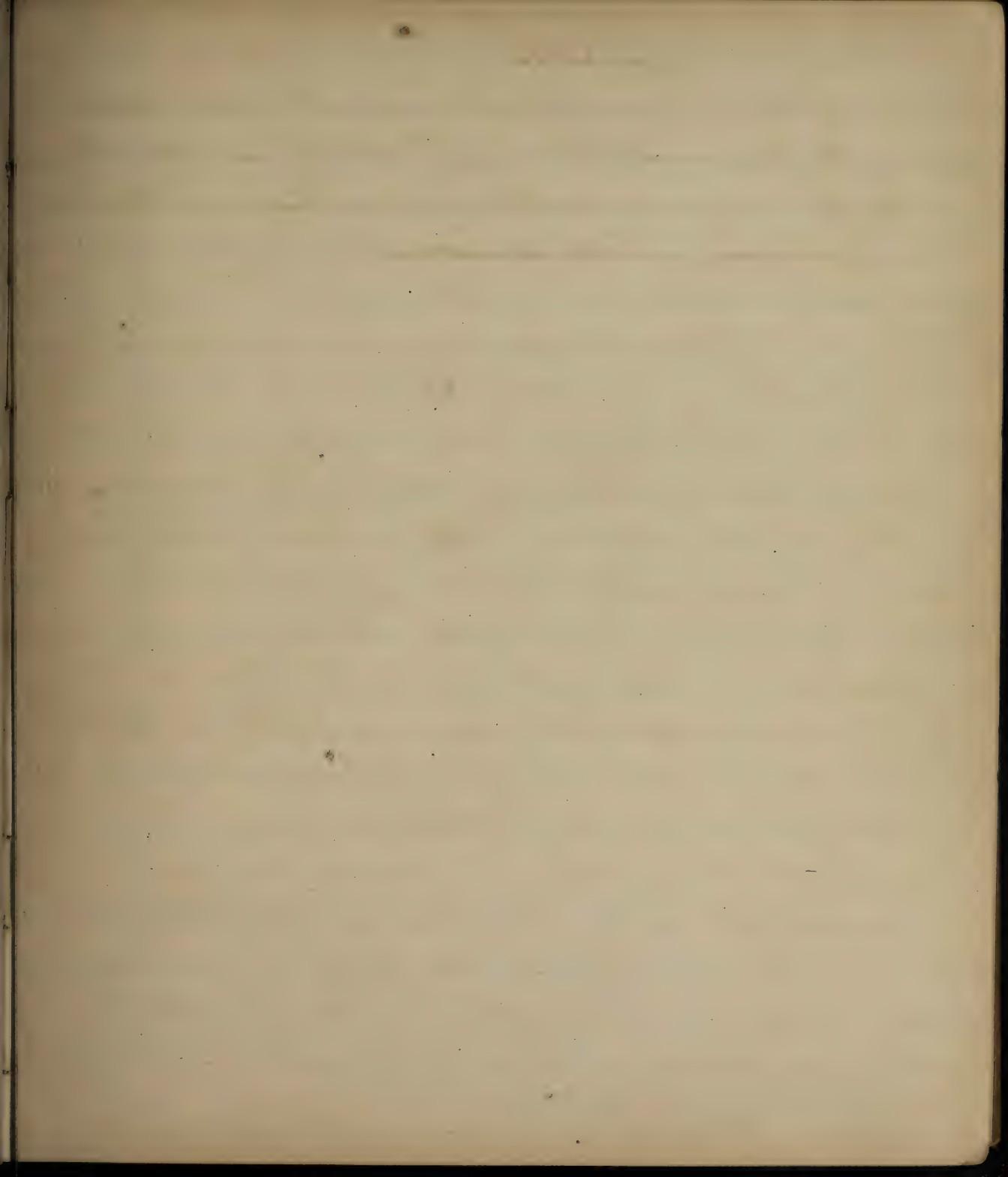
## Chap. VIII

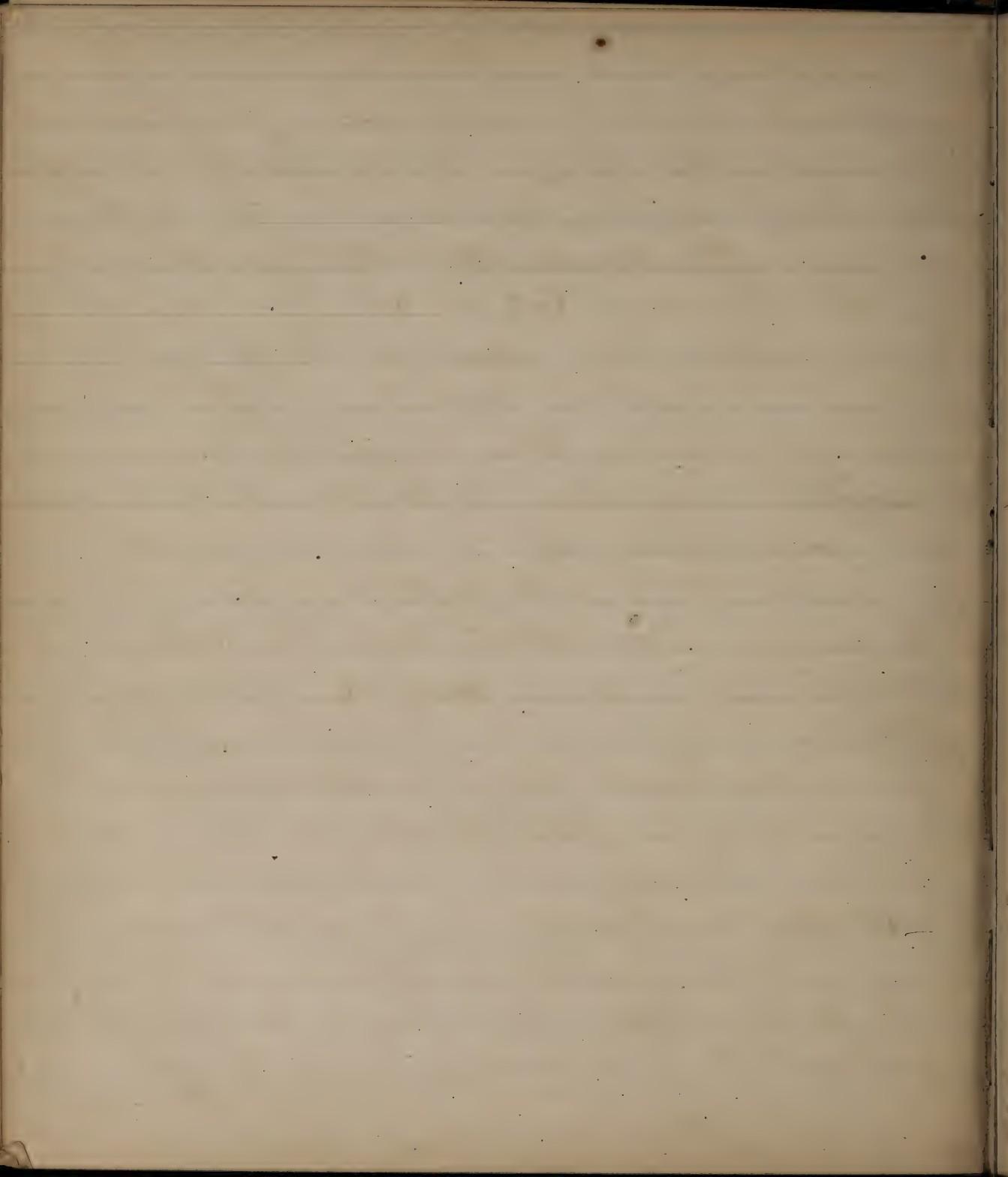
A class of women, very religious eat vegetables - no meat, to avoid the sin of taking animal life. There is a considerable resemblance between Buddhism & Romanism.

V. April 9

W. April 9

III. April 9





Electric River. Fragments of a diary in  
Notes on East Greenland, by Dr A. Pansch  
naturalist of the German Arctic Expedition of 1868-70  
Reached Svaldheim Islands in autumn, descended  
east coast as far north as  $77^{\circ}$  and a stu-  
pendous fiord in lat.  $73^{\circ} 12'$ , found a country  
free from snow three months in the year, ex-  
cept in ravines, &c. Earth thaws 12 to 18 inches  
is moist from melting snows, vegetation is  
luxuriant, seeds ripen. On the mainland are past-  
ures interrupted green for reindeer & cattle. -  
grass one to two feet high, bilberries grow, -  
Animals reindeer, Arctic hare, Musk-ox, - herds  
of the latter, - abundance of sea-fowl, walrus & seal.  
Bear.

No inhabitants were seen. Clavering found twelve  
men in 1823, winter huts were found in never  
places, in groups of 2, 3, ; sometimes 4, half a ground  
width 9 feet, length 11 feet height 3½ feet, opening  
on floor 1½ foot square, into tunnel 6 to 12 ft  
in length. In egress, probably contained 6 per-  
sons each. Summer dwellings were also found, also  
holes 12 to 18 inches in diameter, probably for storage  
Graves were either oblong or circular. Tools, were partially  
decorated. Utensils & a pug dog were found.

Huts between 73° & 76° may be estimated at about 16, & the population about 100. The two inhabitants in 1823 were probably persons 20 or 30 yrs. ago. These people cannot have communicated with other Europeans for many centuries.

Electric. April 1872

John Bright

Reformer. Reforms he has advocated passed the Irish Church & Land bills, Free Trade, admission of Jews to Parliament, Church Rates, Ecclesiastical titles, removal of Tests, Education withdrawal of troops from Canada, & R.P.M. have been advocated by him.

The Ballot question is to be decided soon & before a long time, the extension of the franchise in counties, & Redistribution of seats. The Reformation - abolition of the House of Lords, Abolition of Church State, Licensing by towns, land taxes, laws of Primogeniture, entail, game.

England will not go to war again for the balance of power.

The Slavery question was settled by union of Radicals & Conservatives. Reforms are to made in the government of India. Governor Genl. should be established. At least 5 Presidents should be formed.

Liberation must also take place on the abolition of Capital Punishment, the encouragement of emigration, extension of post office duty, the cultivation of waste lands, disconnecting England from Turkey. Taxation. Indian finance, Pauperism. On these questions Mr Bright has spoken in unmistakable terms.  
Radical Party is in town mostly.

Old & New, 1874. January

Police, Wall Street and the Crisis  
have that off-natural impetuosity and  
and suspension their effects known & to  
affect the country. Became so during the  
war, speculations were mad after the  
speculation took to Railroads & real estate  
tum. — The speculation depend on the ability  
of men to borrow, having \$10,000 they will  
buy stock, to the sum of \$200,000, & so on up  
nowing for the floating capital in the stock ex-  
change which is in circulation. &c. The  
other, acting upon the speculation based on  
government bonds during the war, & upon his ability  
and task to build a Pacific Railroad of his own  
the foolish people bought his bonds. Squandered  
so he went to another town in search of help  
to find help, we had to change our opinion of him  
as he was not then the same man.

Decided to make the purchase of stock on the 1st October  
of the New York Stock Exchange called a "poker".

For a sum of \$100,000 of stocks made up as follows.  
Interest paid after a while money became less plenty -  
the Speculators advised to buy when stocks were high only  
the more speculators are ready  
to sell stocks less & less & caused to -

Since Stock Friday Sept. 1869. you can speculate  
less care & only a few speculate on stocks -

you can only have <sup>particular</sup> right to control the stock market  
in till least one of Jay Gould & Henry W. Smith bought  
a bill from us & we have respectability, numbers, wealth -

the latter conductivity, brains, & ready money.

would be - bears - would be - bulls -

Aug. 1872. Gould & Smith to buy about \$10,000,000  
of demand of money from the West, & their own resources \$10,  
000,000 to \$15,000,000, withdraw "legal tenders" if you can  
from eastern treasury & the national bank - that  
is to say of the treasury to buy \$5,000,000 of bonds & etc  
which made which made subsequent disaster -  
now made of it & bought in one day, 1872, to amount of \$10,  
000,000. In other morning came, & the action of the  
treasury was known - stocks suddenly rose. I would make  
millions by the rise.

After this action joined the "bulls", & the stock market did  
not do very well, the price declined, & losses, etc. "bulls"  
stock - very very. Then bought the whole stock of the New  
16,000,000, but made fit in two offices to be used later. That  
Friday 16, 1872 some "bears" attempted to cover their "shorts".  
The stock market was to be had, & the result  
of the "bears" the stock stood at \$30. (substantially had  
in an hour to 200 and got night it stood at \$30. (substantially had  
to pay would between 18 & 2 millions. & drew the money

and will become President of the Bank of New  
Orleans & come to control six hundred and something  
millions of dollars. At the same time he was a good housewife  
and a good pilot.

He died in Feb 7. The last hours of his life  
he spent the public library, in search of a book  
which he had been told of long before.  
A nation where distrust was run, distrust was more  
than ever. 9th & 10th Sept. Stock market closed.  
It became the duty of Jay Cooke & Co. to close up  
their other banks.  
The government paid out equal funds of a hundred  
thousand dollars to each bank which had  
banks made sufficient of deposit, thus suspending  
the payment.

The crisis has been characterized as a financial  
one, not so. Even the Union Trust Company  
had to have been managed by Mr. Kellogg, the  
man

## Old and New. Feb. 1874

We have often spoken of the South  
Opposition to civil rights now & to the negro  
elector against the social portion of the law  
now. I do not see how it was determined to have both laws  
in the society, and the result of the compromise the  
late Mr. Seward in the Senate, was to give the  
 negro less. So it is not the negro as such to which they object  
so much, in the church, in the family, or  
in the change may be wrought about in the next ten years.

A fresh P. Library, apart from the tax  
of 50¢ for charitable purposes, which is now exempt from tax  
again. But we would tax corporations heavier to the greater  
and our present proposed corporation, which is proposed  
will have to pay other than charitable expenses, and will by  
this bring us to the end of the old system.

established - stand in his country than  
the in Spain France & Italy - we mean to do. & for  
a business where the nation is military, there can  
always work & drilled.

2) Banker on Receipts, says that the  
stocks go down for payment, the country merchant  
and the bank withdraws his deposit. The bank does  
not do well if however distressed, call in her loans &  
there is still ~~higher~~ lower, then a panic -  
going back will it as the financial the minister of the nation  
the health is in hands of new men, & ignorant  
if this is a panic on a specie basis, than on a paper basis,  
the specie fails, may talk to the paper left. However  
it was the greatest man that failed, no other ~~also~~ did  
business with their means. The Spaniards failed because  
their business was too much extended for good times.

3) The Value of Gold. In its costliness  
of the single import 10 days greater

4) Committee on Education of the  
City of New York. before the  
compulsory Education

before a few years ago

Universal Education essential to Free Government  
Free School is a cardinal principle of American Society  
Government is doing much for education  
School debt is great magnitude.

The City should educate the children, & give a  
course of commerce, before parents & give them in  
charge much more trust. Education Dept on rec't. (in another)  
free schools, would be a hundred & better

Wrote 20 pages in W. T. 1874  
and through Ignatius  
J. M. Neumann 1874-1875.

in criminals. Then

he became in the State of the Missions  
on Nov. 21. 1874 on  
the Mystics of the fourteenth century,  
and his connection with the reform.  
The first person noticed in the history is  
John the Master of Kassel as he was  
nearly called, the conditor of that house  
in 1251, birthplace unknown, studied at  
the University of Paris where took degree of  
Divine Theology and the writings of the  
Blessed Bernard of Clairvaux  
appointed teacher in Bohemia  
of St. Jacques, in Paris, was there 9 yrs.  
Doctor of Theology by Boniface VIII.,  
made provincial of his order in Saxony &c. 1295  
vicar-general of the order in Bohemia,  
apostol of the Master-teachers, & whose in the  
important business, preached from Aug. to Dec.  
in a rare but vigorous a style, some of which  
not thought. From his work in Saxony, he  
transferred his work to Strasburg in 1294  
Saxonia, & one night spiritual loss, being found  
in the Beghards, a mortified offshoot  
of the Second Order of Saint Francis  
and became Superior of the  
Bishop of Strasburg, and Vicar to the Bishop of  
Köln. He was sent and for the first  
was Order of Friars minor it was decided by the  
superior of the order. He established the  
new Order of Friars minor in 1294 before the foundation

This happened in 1836, and the following  
year he left for New York, where he was found  
in a system of thought which he called the  
orthodox religion. His views were so strong  
now that it would be useless for me to try to  
convince you of the correctness of the doctrine  
of the old catholic church, according to them, as  
you believe in the prophecies of the New Testament  
and in the Epistles. But you will say,  
that man's heart is the source of the soul,  
and of all within man. I can tell you that  
I have known "orthodoxy".

The importance to what was John  
Tucker, born 1811 at Luton in 1290, retired  
from his mercantile business at 18, after a fortnight sent to the college  
of Jesus at Paris, five years after reformed left. From this  
time he was under the influence of Nicolas of Bari & of  
the French "conversion". Tucker's labors probably began at  
this time, but 1812 and ended with his death in 1869.  
He succeeded the most disastrous year in the his-  
torical course. The previous century had been re-  
duced by the contest between Pope & Kaiser. From 1814, first  
of Austria and second of Bavaria were both elected  
Emperors between them. In 1822 Louis triumphed  
over the Pope but still at his hands he could live, all the  
same he was excommunicated and the empire was  
under an interdict for 26 years, Louis was physician  
the Church was against the people. Churches were shut, sac-  
raments not administered &c. The bishop of Strasburg  
lived with the Pope, & the people were said under him.  
But the German emperors & American monks exercised their  
privilege of celebrating mass during an interdict. During  
these trying times Tucker preached and was also popular  
among the people.  
In 1838 however he went to America, & issued a manifesto that  
the Pope had no authority over the empire, and that it was

the 1st of August 1521, & so long the old church of Basel  
was never erected, the people's voice & law of  
the common or inferior of the city of St. Peter, prohibited  
of all houses, most, & before which from 1500 houses being  
then to be built, among them the Bishop of Basel,  
1500 the death slaves, the only last peace, the old church  
of Basel & St. Peter.

In 1521, succeeded. The old separation between the  
old people & new. It militated to the last in the  
cause of the "Black death" pestilence spread among the  
young & ravenous. In March next the council of the  
city of Basel & the old church of St. Peter  
closed it all down, except Taveler Stephanus of Basle  
& Joseph of Saxony, all taught their masters  
to be an Taveler was sought by the Bishop of St. Peter  
confined, & turned turn back. Woe hearken from me  
on time to time preaching to the people. And in  
the late Strasbourg, 70 years old, after a long sickness  
died June 10th. 1361, Theologized opinions  
to establish, but was, & led under other influences.

A son of a citizen of Basle, in one of his letters  
written against the time of the intended heresy, to the  
Lord of our men were dying, & perishing  
that Herod, with an invincible army  
was stored heaven again & me, because I was  
of the emperor. The second letter before, the  
further of spiritual & temporal power, and now the one  
was done with the dictator of justice & record, & he  
used unjustly & inadvisably the sentence, and  
sentence to be sent them forth, but his master at  
it submitted to man that he was set, and did.

On the matter of reformation under a general  
and other two, our light & peace to be in upon him.  
There was a Nicholas of Basle, who taught Taveler that God's  
grace was not confined to the church or the clergy, but  
came to every one of God's people directly from Jesus Christ  
Nicholas of Basle, son of a merchant, born 1308—died 15  
resolved to renounce the world and lead a religious life.

He occupied an independent position between the church and heretics. Held to the doctrine of self-renunciation and private inspiration. - the former was quietism as interpreted. doctrine irreconcileable with the Catholic church. Highest form of divine life was resignation to the divine will. Prayer a means of bringing it about. Should pray for a suitable peace of mind and will. In this way was brought so near to God as to understand divine things. Had revelations in dreams & waking visions, & allegorical vision. A gift alone given was bestowed upon such. Had followers called "the Friends of God". comprised members from different orders - as Trinitarians, Dominicans, & The queen of Hungary was one. Nicolas rejected the claim of the clergy to guide in spiritual things. Ruled his followers despotically. He was a layman. Gave him implicit obedience. At length, towards the end of life he attempted to reform the church - when he aroused the jealousy of the clergy was apprehended and burnt with two of his followers.

The two great doctrines taught by Nicolas were self-renunciation and private inspiration, by dreams. The former doctrine led Jan van Ruysbroeck, a follower of Nicolas, to betake himself to passive and divine contemplation; while the latter doctrine made his followers justify all his deviations from the old Catholics as the teachings of the Holy Ghost.

Self-renunciation in hands of Heinrich Seus or Suso, led him to practice austerities &c. in order to reach triumph of spirit over the flesh and spent much time in trances &c. for spiritual manifestations. According to Jan van Ruysbroeck man is like God, the incarnation - According to Heinrich Seuso man is like God because he as a spirit can rise above all fleshly desires and longings, and sees in the doctrine of the Pastor of Christ the way man can bring himself into fellowship with God. Jan van Ruysbroeck, born 1293 most far from Brussels at 11 yrs went to convent at Pincelle, did not know much Latin read some of the Fathers. at 24 became curate of Church of St. Gudule, Brussels

Describes the cause of self-renunciation through three stages. - active, intimate and contemplative. When 60 yrs of age he thought he was ready for the life contemplation. Retired to a monastery of the Regular Canons at Groenvald of which he was first prior. Spent his life in contemplation - educated and sent out preachers. opposed the vices of the clergy. Died in 1387. age 94.

Runsbroek was neither a theologian nor a philosopher. writings were devotional. Had an individuality. His life active consisted in approach to God by external means. Life intimate had an eternal aspiration towards God. Life contemplative - our life is hid with Christ in God. the soul rests on God. Thought man could assimilate himself to the divine nature.

Reinrich Juss or Leus, at 12 entered Dominican convent at Constance then to Köln - studied Aristotle & Thomas of Aquin, and soon the mystical theologians. His mother died at 18 - attended the preaching of Eckhart. Retained to Constance. was an ascetic till his death, went on preaching tours. - had visions - met Tauler at Straßburg, probably introduced by him to Wenceslaus of Basle, was a "Friend of God". In contest between people & pope took the side of the pope. preferred a quiet life. Wrote the "Book on the Eternal Passion" by "inspiration". His view was that imitating Christ men approach nearer God. Imitate them in His Passion, by bodily suffering. Three stages of imitation, 1st when all creature desires are banished. 2. Illumination, in which the soul is filled with heavenly desires. and 3. perfection. wherein the superior faculties of the soul are united to God - the soul rests on God. The mystics of the 14th century, 1st brought forth theology individualism, which made them look at all things from the standpoint of the individual soul. - Had no glimpse of organic religious life, nor of the Church which has no name - 2. looked upon all events as parables. - 3. Rejected Abandonment for self-renunciation. 4th The doctrine of private inspiration,

The soul has a spark of the divine in it. — 5<sup>th</sup> Neglect of  
the Historical element in religion. There doctrines are  
likely to be adopted in times of civil strife. The Empire  
and the Church had lost their former power. The stormiest  
period of Mediaeval history from which they would fain  
turn their eyes. They could not at that time discern  
the convulsive throes which were ushering in a new life.  
Hence they turned their thoughts within. — The Mystic  
tries to get rid of his individuality & become absorbed  
in God, and the means for accomplishment of  
this object are to be found in the circle of man's being,  
not as the view at the Reformation. Man renounces  
all merit of his own — relies on Christ's Atonement.  
Tendency of the doctrine was to break up the organized  
Catholic Church. — But it had no connection with  
the doctrines of the Reformation, probably not upon  
Suther although he studied their writings. The Reform-  
ers had a social idea —  
The theology of the Mystics was that of despair.  
the past disappointment. — had no hope.  
The mystic lived in himself and for himself.

In October 1860, I made a short  
excursion which took me to York and  
then to the Hospital, where I thought  
it good for the mental characteristics  
and especially in fitness, probability  
of having all intellect in the family.  
The disease, experiencing it at present  
safely in pyrexia. See

early Kings of Scotland, & the last King  
of Scotland & the first were in Kings of Norway. Only his  
son Olaf was the first King of Norway, he  
died about 933 aged 83. His conquests were very great  
and extended to Orkney, Shetland, Hebrides. Many surprised  
and destroyed of those regions, but had to make himself  
poorly conquest. His son Olaf was born until the year  
1000, in Norway. The time of Norse colonization. Olaf had  
three sons, Olaf, Harald, and Håkon. Olaf was the  
son of the three Western Isles about 1020. Håkon  
was his son, and Håkonald, also brother of Olaf. Son of  
Sigurðr who invented peat in the Orkneys. Håkonald was  
laid in his house with 60 men by two sons of Olaf. One of the  
sons, Harald, was surprised by Eirik who "the eagle" his  
brother, in revenge.

He also lost a Kingdom to each of his remaining sons,  
one to be head King, the other were to pay tribute to him  
in return for all, hence his title of "the Blood-red".  
He had one son, one son. By son the Captain was  
Saint Olaf.

Another son of King Haakon was Haakon by a slave  
woman named a woman from Scotland. She gave birth to  
the last King on his knee, a child. After him, Haakon  
lived a quiet Christianity's country.  
Harald with his son, he paid the day of  
death who had done a similar work for us.

Hakon went to it with his staff, but was unable to penetrate  
the dense forest for two days. He then came out and when  
he had finally come to the village he saw a child who  
had just lost its tooth. The King, who had been  
forced to introduce Christianity into Norway, but did not im-  
mediately succeed, he however burst under heathenism. The  
Proud King's queen as a ruler received the name of Hakon the  
Good. About the year 961, Hakon the seventh son of  
Hakon, with the Danes invaded Norway, & Hakon lath  
of the Little Boar was dead he invited the invasions  
sons of Eric the Red King.

Eric, son of Eric, King of Norway, Harald at their head, they killed  
him & the help of Hakon, Sigurd left a son, Hakon  
son of Harald, who fled but returned after a while  
to the King's court. In summer of 975 A.D. came on an af-  
frightful alarm to excite Hakon in Denmark to return to the  
King. The tooth of Eric the Red King was a signal be-  
fore the King of Denmark & Hakon on the one hand with  
the King of Norway at Agrip fjord I sound. The Danes with  
Harald, challenged Harald Greypell of Norway to fight  
a combat, were defeated many killed with their King.  
The King of Denmark fled to Norway before

the next King arrived there to Agrip, and when he  
arrived, Sott Hord, became King of Norway, about 977 A.D.

Sott Hord, son of Harald, became King of Norway, about 977 A.D.

+ 2 years was a heathen, he professed it  
in military exploits - played a great role  
against the Danes, from which when he was forced  
to flee, was formerly captured his spear he headed him  
out of the place, was beheaded in return. His head, & the spear  
not suitable for a cap. Eric of Sweden, also a son of Eric was affected  
how the new generation of Haar sagas.

beginning of summer took place, 985 A.D. by Eric the Red  
in Iceland.

Eric in company was a fugitive, was with the Danes in their  
victor of Inglaire. They took Ericson A.D. 984. Olaf was a  
while at South Hampton, was baptized by the monk who  
told him, Alpheus. I had a son, he said by the

150 Mr. Colley  
the remains of broken pieces of pottery, Chapman  
and his other friends who had come to the village  
and were to stay over night, to see the effects of ploughing  
the fields of the country. The soil of the  
country was rich in India, packed for Ceylon and  
before reaching the island.  
They first visited Palmyra, the city of Zenobia, which  
is about four miles from Damas, at the opposite end  
of the highway from Judea, Judea being to the right of the direction  
out of the wilderness built by Solomon. He was called  
Solomon under Rome before a certain, unknown, by whom  
he revolted from the Romans, was excommunicated,  
and when he died, the Palmyrian age ended and  
was followed by Christians. Between the two ages of 1900 years,  
a cathedral was built in the remains. The probability of the  
ruins sufficient. City was strongly fortified. The old circuit  
was between 3 & 4 miles in circumference, can now just be traced  
from a few fortifications built additional walls, parts of  
which remain. Within the walls, the space is filled by the remains of the  
city, beyond its limits, remains of buildings, and outside the city  
an extensive site upon the west side covering thousands of acres  
probably. A pile of the broken fragments of the other side of the city, the  
wall, that up to the first tier are still standing, off each by about  
four feet S. S. 272. Between lines of columns, made the ground clear  
made, which except nearly the entire length of the city, the example  
of the town, about 1/2 mile. Wall 20 feet wide, flat back 100 feet  
wide collected, 112 still standing. There is a pile of ruined  
columns, north of the colonnade are remains of two notable buildings  
one a temple, with 11 columns still remaining. On one side  
of the principal avenue are 149 columns standing without  
any support or entablature. A triumphal arch stands at the  
end of the colonnade. Total height of the day 70 ft or height  
of the temple a square of 1740 ft. 80 feet still exist. In width  
the specimen of no column the flues 10 ft. square, the  
flue 8 ft. at base & 7 ft. at the top. At 40 ft. the height  
of the temple, plated gables 64 ft. in height.  
The total area of the city 3000 ft. square, 6000 ft. long  
and 1000 ft. broad. The city 3000 ft. square, 6000 ft. long  
and 1000 ft. broad.

Chap. 11

Steppe, about 100,000 or what looks, northwards, then  
I descend, 12,000 ft., about 20,000, few 30,000, Khotanide,  
7,000 ft. Two centuries ago was an English factory here, cre-  
ated by <sup>old</sup> geometry. Many mounds in Northern Syria. Some  
of rough brick disease. Remains of castle here very high. Still  
2,000 more than half Khotanide. The tallest minaret here, built  
one says, in 1000. Marcellin one of the party had night vision.  
The church wall, telegraphed to Dr May's old. The first  
in the corner of the towers. Three hours from Khotanide to Dara, where  
there are <sup>near</sup> new city walls, about two or two and a half miles. destroyed sarcophagi.

## Chap. IV. Roots of Winona

# Early King of Abyssinia

which was a subject of history, it is at this  
moment passing to the public eye of the world,  
or expected - up to 3 in year the 1st of Nov.  
1875, he died on his return by the land route  
to Suez, where were arrived by treacherous  
and tempestuous passage to the sea.

Electric Specie

The discourses before the assembly of members  
of the Society of Friends, in New York, on  
the 1st of Nov. 1875, were delivered by  
Mr. Canning, freight will with infinite  
success. Finally, fell at the Battle of  
the 1st of Nov. 1875, fighting with the feathered  
host.

The winter England traits by George Eliot  
is a pretty volume for the winter months  
ago. He writes, however, in the style  
of a talker, as seen to a go as for the dead  
as for the living. I found him in his field. He  
had little to say to people passing the bridge until  
upon Capen confronted the spectre. He said  
you have in a sort of light, you are not under  
cover in the form of a deity, mind, when it comes  
to jump into the river end was no more than

In Johnson's sketch of goldsmiths  
that he touched nothing which he did not do  
in Eclectic Nov. 1875 is a review of Count de Segur's memoirs  
7 volumes

Also an article on Palestine - the author thinks the pres-  
ent inhabitants of the ports outside the large towns are descend-  
ants of the ancient Canaanites.

Luff and bear away - Gov Belcher of Jersey to Sir Peter Warren.  
"Die in the last ditch" Reply of William of Orange to the Eng-  
lishman, Arlington, 1673

See. 1875. Read Abbott's Life of Miles Standish -  
when Elder Brewster died, 1644, there were eight towns -  
eight churches, 8 eight pastors - about 8000 inhabitants  
in the Plymouth colony.  
Capt Standish commanded 50 men from Plymouth  
in the Pequot War.. In the threatened war with the War-  
raynests he lead 40 men to Rehoboth, was joined there  
by forces from Mass. Conn. & New Haven - also friendly Indians  
armed with muskets. - The Indians were placed under the  
command of Capt Standish -

Born, according to Abbott about 1584, (about 1580, according  
to Horace Binney Sargent) died 1656. Supposed to have  
gone to Holland at 21. Queen Elizabeth signed his com-  
mission as Lieut.

Aug 17, 1871. Assemble at Captain's Hill, Duxbury -  
Oct 7, 1872. Corner Stone of Monument laid. 110 ft high.

The name of Susa still is the symbol of splendor, grandeur, and wealth. It was built by the Persians, who founded one with them. In time of Cyrus, Susa was deserted 400 B.C. about 200 years before of modern Babylonians. Now the site of walls & its capital height now, just like

the capital was adorned with palaces, recorded by Sargon the 1st King of Assyria, he called Susa the "City of the King" in Susaum. The tradition of the palace  
Sardis and others have had the same form of Susa.

It appears from the study of the ancient countries India that the Greeks & Romans borrowed their royal palaces from the ancient monarchies of the East. The only  
difference from the older civilization, culture of Egypt is  
that the early of human society can be much more at  
the end of time by long but sure steps.

#### Chap V. Rosthri, down the Tigris.

Susiana was at the mound of Susa, recorded by Sargon found colossal winged bulls. &c. The ruins of Susa are in the Sampurid caravan, which is often for a week in each, Rosthri, Resen. It was one of the seat of the Persian court. On the banks of Tigris is the site of Susa a very  
ancient city, called by Herodotus Sasissa.

#### Chap VI. Rosthri, down the Tigris.

Rosthri was made of wood supported by inflated skins  
in ancient times. A famous architecture among the Hindus  
and a curious spiral tower over 150 feet height built of  
red brick. An external staircase leads to the top. Appointed  
to guard in palaces, Halls and dining-rooms, and best fed under  
written mottoes.

#### Chap VII. Bagdad

Was the capital city of the Royal residence. S. S. p. 67  
called the learning, was the keeper of culture and  
the teacher of Europe. In 1258, the Mongol tribes  
conquered the city, infested it in our name & converted  
a province of 70,000 miles. It was given to Sept. 12, the  
city 130° f. Population 100,000 morale. A great language,  
language of Persia, in Asia & Bengal. Very large  
temples, 12 ft. high, made of red stone, covered with  
mosaics, close to the Ruth all - almost a perfect square

#### Chap VIII. Cities of Butto.

the temple of Belus. In addition to it is a  
temple of the goddess Ishtar, built of the broken arch  
and portable masonry about 13 $\frac{1}{2}$  long. 7 ft 10 in. high. Com-  
posed of brick covered with gypsum mortar. The  
temple of Ishtar was surrounded by a wall  
about 7 miles in circuit. Only short sections of  
the walls remain. El Homer, about 300 yds. W. appears  
to be site of Hanging Gardens, all open water  
about 8 or 7 in. in circumference in form of a ring  
of pools. Hawthorne in different form.

The Temple is one mile north of Kast mound without  
the town of El. 600 ft in height. An irregular square  
with many buttresses. Some think it was the Temple  
of Ishtar, others the Temple of Belus.

The Temple is situated on west bank of Euphrates about  
mid-height of the city of El, 153 ft. It is built of dressed  
brick the top layer being of brick and mortar almost from base  
to top. The brick are about 4 ft. wide  
4 in. thick & the top layer made of smaller brick - few good pieces  
of tile to be seen. Foundation laid on one side of the  
temple at the foot of the tower which was a raised platform 270 ft.  
square with 7 successive steps - no masonry, the upper one  
of the steps has been identified as the Temple platform by  
Layard. There were some stones in the floor, - from inscriptions  
it appears they were dedicated to Ishtar, as contained the temple  
of Ishtar, and also in some inscriptions that it was  
there is a high probability that it will be overthrown.

The walls 6 ft. at place are usually broken. Those closer to  
the walls measure a square of 14 miles. The sides of the walls  
are kept up with 1 ft. high 528. Bricks 1000 m. thick. Let 73, i. 1000  
bricks to a cubic decimeter. In their weight you can't stand  
their weight. The walls were set them in concrete.

Chap. IX  
The city of El. Bagdad - between the two roads of  
the Tigris, & with Egypt & the White Sea to land into  
the Persian Gulf. The distance of 100 miles.

This article is remaining of "A full Discourse  
on the Art of War in the East" by a late  
writer of the Persian Empire.

Armenia, a country bounded by the Tigris, Euphrates,  
Taurus, & one Armenian Christian Church went to Shush, & the  
Persians had to go through Armenia. There were 100000 men in the army  
and 100000 horses. The Persians had 100000 men in the army.  
A large battle was fought between them both of which  
the Persians won. The Persians made their march to  
the river Araks, & the Armenians were compelled to  
retreat. The victory of Sapor over the Persians at Edessa  
was in A.D. 260. The emperor Valerian was taken captive  
by Sapor - before his return, and about 18000 captives were  
left in the spot. These poor people were treated very kindly.  
Sapor, 100000 soldiers, in 30 days, made their march to  
the borders of Armenia, & a native of the city, 35 years old  
and 6 ft. 6 in. whose name is unknown, was captured.  
He was sold to the Romans, who were the Romans  
of that time, & he was sold to the Romans. He was sold to the Romans  
in A.D. 1174, author of "Gulestan". The Persian Empire of Shush  
was destroyed probably. Other bad news came not, & many battles  
were fought in Armenia. The effects of the former might have been  
largely avoided.

## XII

Palace of Darius. Belonging to Cyrus, Darius, Xerxes, & Artaxerxes  
was situated on the northern side of the plain of Susa. It is  
a massive mass of palace of a considerable distance from  
the town of Susa. It is on a plateau 1500 ft. above the sea  
level on the north, abutting against the hills. composed of three  
terraces. The most remarkable building is situated on the middle terrace  
and of stone is 27 ft. high, 7 in. width, covered with cornices  
and steps on its face. It is a grand staircase 12 ft. wide  
wide enough for a horse. Upon northern terrace are two. older buildings  
which are the remains of the ancient palace. Flanked by pyramids 12 ft. 8 in. high  
each of them 10 ft. square, always surrounded by the hills bordering  
upon the hills. were entrance to hall, of which two columns  
remain. One set of stairs leading to another. Staircase, surrounded  
by pyramids, 13 steps, columns, 6 ft. high, sides of other columns  
are still in place. Hall had 36 columns 16 ft. high. Their pillars  
were 7 ft. wide, height of the structure 30 ft. 14 ft. high. This  
was the Hall of the gods. The ceiling in west end of a hundred columns  
was covered by a canopy 100 ft. high, supported by four columns.

Book of Adoration was read. — The account of the legend - written  
for the Court - was to be completed & sent to the King. — Some  
of the early stage of the legend has passed into oblivion,  
but nevertheless, especially that of the first section, is well known.  
The 1st section was often, but rarely, recited at the end  
of the ceremony. To return to the history, that of Tigranes, by his  
successors. In the north of the empire was Persia's sea;  
there were probably some, were examined.

Chap III. From Siraj, he turned  
back again, met Andethi, now governor of Persia -

XIV. Vale of Cashmere & its ruined temple

XV. City of Kashmire. Beautiful

XVI. Monuments of the Great Mogul Empire

XVII. Sogdiana in the East

(the subject of the book together with the history of India  
(which though not made a book of uncommon interest  
& appendage give the result of his travels  
in the Himalayas - which one very interesting).

## The Island of Iroir of St. O' Neill Chap III

The people concerned in the book

probably the earliest Fins or Scandinavians - & all  
evidently probably from central Asia.

## Chap IV

was of the elements when Iceland was thrown up  
as an volcano - was thus the gift of fire  
40000 sq miles,  $\frac{1}{3}$  uninhabited, 30 miles in length, less  
in width. Tradition says St. O' Neill arrived in 865  
first landed Faroe Isles, afterwards Iceland, in 870. He  
and went the winter there. In 874 he emigrated to Iceland  
because of the terrible winter. He died by Herold the Swen-  
nian, who had reduced the chieftains of Norway & his  
son at Ingolfstidde, afterwards founded Reykjavik

The Landnama Book, containing the most ancient free-  
dom history tells us of crucified bells & other signs of a  
people from Ireland who had embraced Christianity,-

## Chap V

had imposed a tribute of 4 oz silver upon those who left Norway  
A chest in could all of gold & sand to each of the free men were  
red him into the land - in a hole in the side of a hill.

In the new code of things, the island had from  
divisions, &c. &c. & first, each of these had 3 districts &  
of these into 3 more called godalnds. Here were special  
borders under their prefects or magistrates - and  
these were appropiate to maintain peace &c. in the  
smaller districts - & the like of the poor - assemblies  
were held for public purposes in all these districts -  
In the smaller districts the public assemblies were composed  
of all who held no free estate to a certain amount &  
were of "unblamed moral character". The largest  
assemblies were called a Thing i.e. to say, presided over  
by the goði, near the Thingstean a place of meeting was  
Godin's temple. The judges sat within the door - upon  
a round ring of upright stones, a brazier being  
in the centre was the blotstein, a stone upon which  
upon which the backs of criminals were taken.

The 1st thing or general assembly was the annual  
court held at Thingwall. After it a certain  
a chosen chief magistrate, held office three years  
after 779, the 4th thing was opened on Thursday, & closed  
the 18th of June 34th of July & remained in session 14 days.  
Many people attended - a court of nation - 100  
criminal causes were tried and the decisions  
were carried out immediately. After the 1st  
held at Stoway, the 2nd was held at the same place  
and closed. Held in session till 1190 when  
it was dissolved when Danish law passed about  
1863 when seat of justice was removed to the city of York.  
The word KVIÐR, a verdict, a trial by jury of  
Scandinavian origin. The members of the jury were  
taken to count, to the number of 11, 6, 2 10 & 12  
with a final trial judgment. In 1066 King Harold  
was slain at the battle of Hastings, he had  
been slain by Godwinson, King of England.

the Danes also were settled. 2. of 107 a. the  
Danes, Englishmen, were a Danish colony. Some other colonies  
followed, and now, to make a colony, they approached  
the Vikings about 915. And so the first Vikings  
came from Iceland, one of which Denmark, a former Isle, three hundred years old,  
which a father, who had no wife, took up, and  
settled, and so it was soon known throughout the world. The bill  
of grants must have been here, see with spacious, during the first 7  
days of life, was removed to the man land.

Colonists visited these islands in 1477. But did not make  
known what he might have learned of the regions beyond.  
Such disappeared Greenland. In the twelfth century there  
were 170 farms, a cathedral, eleven churches, and two monasteries.  
The climate then comforted mild. The colony disappeared  
at the end of the 15th century. The ruins were found in  
late memorials. One episcopal was in Puerto de Castro.

"My dear Mr. D. H. Hale, Glad, I am pleased."

"Angels rest here; God gladden her soul!"

High island, hidden west & deep crossed double bend - a few miles  
from New Bedford from its appearance of large flat stones.  
The island had a low a portion. Still riding he came to  
a harbor - a coast of Massachusetts.

Step brother Thorvald in a subsequent voyage went up  
Byggdaborg, long bay at the head of a bay, Mount Hope  
& passed by right up Fairhaven River. He was killed by  
Indians. In 1831 was found near Fall River a skeleton  
in armor, armor like the men of the north - style armor.  
In 1806 the first printed "Vindland". And did this like  
one by the sea, I saw in Thorfinnur, at Burgo at  
Lund, it is believed, who founded a distinguished family  
in Iceland. Thorfinnus colony - 158 of whom were  
Thorfinnur remained 3 years in Vindland. Some at intervals  
then to England, some to North countries, the record of the purpose of  
the trip. "No fin, with 1500000 sea going men took  
possession of the land (landnam)."

In Aug 1812 a crew of a vessel, keel 140 ft long - 14  
cabin berths, built by Thorberg. Another vessel  
was to follow.

Almudha on the coast of Iceland Bay, in Little Hell

for my chyld sandy yellow hys hair and grey eyes and white  
womans face like thys. After the waters of  
streams. Brue or bridge, because of Bridge River.  
that is white, water makes - which makes Hottambla  
white water - skull - ice covered mountain - well  
designates mountains not capped with snow - former  
famous word. Bla or blue - Blafell is steamer to  
Iceland. Knell is snowy mountain standing alone  
in open desert. - knell is to go fast.

Hest is horse - holt is hill - hies, a horse. holt is hill  
long long - men, men - madr, man - sandr sand - When  
the tide - lidil little, middle large - firth - full at  
high - bush - pasture, - priest - major - morning  
ox - daga days - July a midsummer month -  
filling idea with summer I mean this. I pronounced it the  
convenient at beginning, broader syllables in the small  
of syllable one is not long. j-s pronounced  
no i wi (way) - 1874 is "einn thousand atta hundred  
forty one of fjoer" - The rhyme just & first meeting  
the piece we sing Icelandic rhyme, so "Ved vik"  
that xii

Memorial, account of Worcester marriage & funeral cele-  
bration xii (bab. xiii funeral) said in short &  
only long to beat out by clapping hands - The  
widow moving towards the bier covers of mire. Her  
memorial chanting, joined by all people until the coffin reached  
the grave. With wooden spade he then threw earth on it. of stone  
again. Then in silence the group placed their hats before her face  
in prayer, with a low speech to the dead they said  
The usages ceremony ride with her, she sits on one side of the  
dead, on the other side the bier goes with her friends, who stand  
there except follow him. bays when the candle comes for  
and listen to exhortation. The questions are asked to do with  
the deceased. They are conducted to their seats with a hand  
or the right. At leaving the church the bride, her friends  
or the bridegroom take a walk about the church

had a letter to you, as governor, gift to you here  
in which I am free setting out all my ideas  
in detail. So far the Govt. has not yet got me to do anything more.  
In some of the books & papers from our government, & reading a few  
newspapers from other parts of the country I have seen 500 or  
between 1818 & 1837 readings. In suicides, 65 drowned, 17 drowned  
1837 of disease - 45 children died between 1 and 5 - 63 be-  
tween 5 and 10 - 15 over 90 - 5 nearly 100 yrs -  
The following is the account of the deaths in a short month

lungs has been 2000 cases & dead - Some 2000 only done  
for medical - others will get about 1/2 of this. Reindeer in  
the winter sometimes out.

But July & autumn catching festival, all engaged in it.  
People to day Jan 1816 not less than +8°

and the book taken up with petitions, none otherwise -

### Notices. Chap XXI

Historically at Lærdalssæter, eating in flesh and fowl  
of which Polished also described. the golden age succeeded  
in regard to cattle were created  
Wiffolk form of government was perpetuated 250 yrs by tradition  
of custom until 1717

Snorri Sturluson, the great historian, born at Hvam in 1178  
was educated in law's rule from Reykjavik, with the  
shortest road to learning the scholar man in Iceland.  
After his abode at Leykhall. His name hath alone  
been known - he was magistrate in 1213 - had court sessions  
conducted by three judges at Reykjavik Sept. 22. 1241 -

but he was a great popularly at home 100,000 people  
nowhere to be found, & nearly as many now.

Earliest Christian church at Hornstrandir, north great  
caves - one at Ondli. a third at Skálholts. 1115  
1121 - a colony formed under French, John  
in 1422 a plague swept off 2/3 of the population - to half of the  
people either. town and was probably depopulated by the  
black death.

1875. I can not complete notes on this book, but the  
time & that informs that an iron on the Westman Isles have  
to be removed, & perish in an attempt at the present, etc  
I hope the fate of the old world will be the same.

Mar 27 1875 Ottumwa, Ia. in elevation 471 ft  
above sea level. The river is the R. Cedar, which has no  
so much deservous. But the price of labor and  
wages so weighty that it does not appear to be for them  
to attempt to controvert this.

Also drew from the Library "The Wonders of the  
Human Body," the most of which is taken up with  
anatomy and physiology in a style for popular com-  
munity & the philosophical movements are interesting.  
Did not find the book. It will be worth while to ex-  
amine it at some future time.

Apr 3. Took today "Politics for Young Americans"  
& Charles Woodhoff. & all was simple & easily digestible.

Woodhoff says they make to men to be a dis-  
satisfaction - because a curse to the world.  
Chap III. Government is necessary with the people  
as the devil of virtue & intelligence can only be  
kept in check by government. Ch. IV. Opposes official in-  
dependence - calls it a good public spirit.

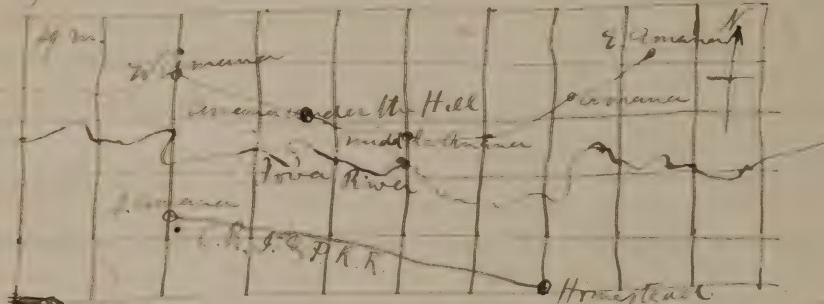
Chap V. Reasons why government should not control  
upon private enterprise, ~~or~~ or controlling matters like  
the business of express companies, the telegraph, & Railroads  
etc. It would increase the number of public officials, thus  
giving greater opportunity for bribery & corruption.

I would increase the number to be handled. Thus giving  
to one which would be a source of corruption in the  
hands of bad men - &c. It would make the people  
dependent & helpless then of intentions to exist.  
This book was also only a part being and  
would like to have finished it.

Apr. 10. Drew Woodhoffs' Communistic Society  
of the U. States.

The Amana community, I suppose its - to  
Iowa 1450 in number own 25,000 acres land, government, com-  
pany, <sup>1853-1842</sup> settled in Buffalo N.Y. began to

I went back to town early in the morning. I had been invited to speak at the church, but the speaker had been ill so I did not speak. But the people had come to listen to me. The community had come to the church when they came from Sault Ste. Marie. They were not communists there. Left to earn their living by selling, but not to be servants, & send their children to public schools which were under the control of the clergy. It was thought best to have different kinds of employment as agriculture, a factory, a home, & to visit the different people who were received into the community. The necessity of doing this kept a part of all the members finally led them to put their names on the community stock. Then principal acts are decided upon. They sold out at Buffalo with loss of \$1000. Indiana from Longfellow. Chap IV. & VIII.  
 Indian villages.



I found a house, going married couple go to live with the parents of one of the other persons for some years. It can cost to board & pay them. In Indiana are 450 people, & 150 working last year. They were it 10 parcels, and also the children. "Is there room for two men on a woman's table?" was asked. "Yes, & a good conversation and trifling conduct." was the reply. "I am going to houses where there are persons of all ages & there is the rest. There is said house & this place but next to each other, & in her room, today is not for children. Each business has its place - there teachers meet every evening to consult. I went appointed by trustees, an assistant & the present teacher. School for 6 to 13. fees in time or that money. After the 1st Rs. - fees plain. Great care is taken of the school. Can marry at 24. Wedding day after marriage is not more than four. In the Indiana church are three or less of spiritual excellence.

I have some years past been a member of the Amherstburg church  
regularly by the grace of God & the help of many  
professors who with various means & efforts have  
helped us & our children & which are finally sent to  
head quarters at Amherstburg to be inspected one finds  
whether a society makes more or less they are sufficient  
to take care of all property is in common

The elders are numerous present at religious meetings  
in every village & 1/2 of the older & the older men  
having to advise youth on business. In addition  
the matters referred to them by the younger formers  
have always of different affairs. Women have nothing to do  
with such affairs.

A female has an annual allowance of \$100 to \$1000  
for clothing &c - each adult female \$25 to \$30. & may still be  
make these purchases at the stores - have a book account.  
If they don't take up the whole allowance - the sum  
over next year

If young married people have no property, the old people  
and others, Mr. & Mrs. L. & Mr. & Mrs. B. & Mr. &  
Mrs. C. & several others, contributed so & every other  
year - do not but not now - from time to time  
in some mind is better filled to in common - & another &  
one - the native & others, have quite satisfaction -  
probably - & amounts to prohibitory - & nothing to do with  
fleets. Never to do with a person of the outside world  
which has once defrauded them. Our about 3000  
sheep, 1500 head of cattle, 200 horses, 2500 dogs. In debt  
but not interest - those very few if their young people  
are slightly known & their taste & manners are  
evident, but paid for substitutes in the army

14 - the society of infant persons. This is to be  
held on Wednesday, Saturday & Sunday mornings. On Sat-  
day morning all assemble in church - at other times in  
smaller rooms, & in classes or orders.

# The Home

for the poor - kept in U. S. for the last 110 years  
cover 1500 ha. have 25000 people, mostly  
men. Being the result of founders of the  
clergy - & 750 settled on 500 acres purchased about  
2 million worth of Pittsburg - Hall - & Company were  
estimated to produce every thing the community wanted.  
In 1807 they agreed that it was best not to live in the main  
city state. Some of the young parties left the society  
but the rest very easily joined, sold out  
of their property and settling up in U. S. 1821.

1825 removed to Leavenworth - Clark managed the affai-  
rds of society. At his death 1847 two trustees and one  
trustee chosen to superintend the affairs of administration.  
Believe that olden was created dual, the feminine had  
a few only separated from him. They hold that the com-  
munity of part is near at hand. Universalists. Reject "Parti-  
cularism". Have two services Sunday, Sunday school. The preach-  
ers when delivering his discourse, Church is two doors, men  
in front, women at the other, each sex occupying one end  
of the lecture by itself. They observe Christmas, but not Thanksgiving  
or Presidents + . Each household has from 14 to 8 ft  
of land + equal, law carpets, cultivate music, flowers  
and fruit trees. There a library. But the Bible is the only  
book. Industrially encouraged. Have a wool mill, a  
textile factory, education and afterwards a trade - Industrial  
in German and English. Each family costs probably not  
over a general bakery, mill, that does not produce  
the flour from the general stock. Town not generally used.  
Clothing given out as needed. Live to be old, no monuments  
or tombs.

The large factories are closed, too feeble to man them.  
The smaller business at other places have largest outlet, manu-  
factory in U. S.

In the 1st of which there is no front door, was near 6 ft. high, all  
of blue eyes, stately walk, full beard - industrious, careful  
man of house, abstemious. Some what big and very pale looking  
for many years mostly, ready soft in speech. Preached twice but  
two or three days before his decease and add a seal the book / on the  
table.

First note

S. H. Doubt - I hope you will  
excuse me for writing so long. I have  
written to the 1st class first, & first as I am to  
you I remain a communistic society. It was proposed  
in 1777 established a community of 300 & off to them 13  
of 1st & 2nd classed marriage, but permitted it in 1783. So  
it is up for different mechanics. On one year we  
have about 300 members, property over \$1,000,000.  
as far as both business. Have two classes, working  
and full associates. The former from 1777 up to  
the second class, & not up the 1777 July 1st  
until it, to begin up without interest - Give us their  
only when admitted to full membership.

Officers are elected by the whole society, some are  
elected by maj. second Tuesday, Aug. 1st. We  
are to elect one trustee & one member of the standing  
committee for four years, a cashier, and an agent whose  
vacancy occurs. From members are to be chosen - except  
the next election.

Trustees are to serve three yrs. Standing  
member of the trustees - as well with Standing committee &  
is sufficient. An agent is the trader. The stand  
ing Committee is the high court of appeal, and a gen  
eral annual project & trustees - Cashier not to trans  
act with money outside the community must leave.  
The newly married are set up by the trustees.

The town is worth when compared with the Rappahannock  
has not studied beauty, not culture. It is  
the project to be, to be best about the country now.  
one or two hours for slot & meals, & to order in - but for  
a half hour would be best in general laundry, so as to  
our farming, girls taught in industries -

acting. Master reads a discourse sunday, singing, & reading  
in old man - He reads the 1st class books, & old & new  
of house-keeping, little tales, & various other subjects  
as well as the 2d class books, & old & new

### Shakers

Eighteen societies, 58 members 3410 acres. Founded by Ann Lee - Holy Roll Book of 1847. All male & female. Had about 14 present at first with 2 or 300 now. Reject the Trinity, are Spiritualists. Christians. Sippos & do, initiate of church order. The administration is in a monthly meeting less than three - make the subordinate appointments. All things have appeal to human nature.

### Perfectionists of Oneida & Wallingford

Founded by the New Englanders. D.C. Burn 1811. Failed. First, gathered at Oneida in 1848, at first the women were not successful, after 1857 more successful, forming a stock company, mostly Americans, publish a paper, assert that the gospel is void for complete salvation from sin. Community of goods and of persons. No marriage, only gamy & polygamy. Have no preaching, faith alone. No "flesh love". Have 21 standing committees. Heads of households meet for business. If in the twelve community twelve receive unanimous approbation is carried out. Religion takes the place of worship.

### The Shakers or Bethel communions,

37 miles south of Pittsburg, Oregon, where a man named John Roth Mr. Dr Keck a Swede the first leader. Don't practice, preserve the family relation, family is unsafe. Do not indulge in luxuries, live sparingly, meat. Have two names a man & a woman. Have never used salts, condiments. The former of Pennsylvania had a Real estate was made over to the members in Bethel, some lost, the others did not have the lands divided. Have since given to the leader a deed of the whole property in trust.

The Dairymen near Corning, Iowa

Formed a Free - a. lot of people. 1100 members, ran in 1861 -

## The Bishop Hill Community

for a time - we wanted to be free  
and to live together in a brotherly fashion  
and the young people to make up their  
own minds.

For other communies of not much import

## Leaders of Public Opinion in Ireland Jonathan Swift 1671-1748

He was a son of a Dublin lawyer and  
was born about three years earlier than the 17th century  
but his parents were ruined. The Roman Catholics had been banished  
by law many abandoned the country. The Protestants  
had been a colony - England sacrificed their interests to  
the crown, Irishmen were excluded from them.  
In 1662 parliament passed an act to 1663, made no payment  
in 1666 forbidding the importation of cattle into England  
in 1668 deprived of Colonial trade, with little exception  
in 1696 no goods of any sort could be imported from the colonies  
directly. They turned attention to wool, cotton &  
manufacturing. In 1698 woollen manufacturers  
of Dublin exported from Ireland. This was a  
good competitor, it only now raised the  
legislative independence. It was the policy of England  
to encourage the woollen manufacture in Ireland & to  
encourage the linen trade. for the 3 trades  
in the time of Swift's birth were the officers of the House  
of Commons directly in the hand of Archbishop Boulter.  
Augt 1724-1738 tried to prevent the rise of the British  
republic & make all Irish interests subordinate to those of England  
in 1698 wrote a pamphlet on Ireland legislated  
in 1713 which was accepted by the government though  
Swift did not support it.

the majority of Catholics extended to exclude the  
use of coal from their diet. He pointed out, however, that a few wheat  
and flour manufacturers, who own the land they cultivate,  
have given their lands / with their own hands / to  
the poor, leaving them to live by except coal.

Nov 1861 Prof. T. C. De Quincey - This is an English essay, 108,000 in length  
De Quincey had great influence with the people, the country  
was suspended - a terrible contest - a march to the  
semimurky air to civilisation - wrote other pieces.

The first stage of man is the age of Mousterian  
tools. The first inhabitants were  
men of inferior number, which was probably  
less than one-tenth the older Paleolithic. They  
came to the upper & more recent layers, in these the  
remains of the deer bear no hunting, the bear-moth being a  
caveman with primitive ex. antrochs, horse, bison, deer,  
boar, moose, monkey, & various species confined at present  
to certain African tracts. The reindeer is characteristic of  
the stage of Reindeer. The ice period - remains  
of boulders - 10000 yrs ago - our own age - up to  
critical point. They used rough-worked flint  
stone tools. Bright stones, teeth & bone  
shells for clothing. Skulls of Mongol type  
according to Dr Pruner Bey. Dead inclosed in stone  
flagstones. Pottery, roughly made. Pictures & other  
articles, &c. At Chavaux, Belgium were  
a cannibal feast.

The Age of Polished Stone - given by French writers to  
the second era of prehistoric man. The surface of earth often  
found very oriental, or now, ended about 8,000 to  
the boulders of re-heaps of Denmark. The oldest finds now  
in Europe belong to this age. Human mouth  
boulders & c. & of various hard stones. Reindeer became  
extinct. Animals began to be domesticated. Fish & seals  
and in many countries Europe. The people began to  
use carts.

The age of bronze. The lake-villages farthest out in the lakes  
are dated in this age. well turned pottery, tools  
introduced into Europe about 6000 yrs ago. Onwards  
the beginning of the historic period. The two famous bronze  
the large of 4000 & 10000 lbs. - the two pieces in Bonn  
some 6000 yrs B.C. - in a field of battle near 9000  
years old.

Sept 17 1775. Then went with others for I am  
not certain as far as the estimation of the Rev  
Dec 16<sup>th</sup> 1773.

1st. The Boston Port Act went into effect on the 1<sup>st</sup>  
of Dec 1774 & provided for a discontinuance of the landing  
of goods of all merchandise at Boston or within its Harbour.  
The town was blockaded.

A Regulation act soon followed. By the provision of which  
the Towns councillors were appointed by the King instead  
of being chosen by the people, the town meeting was prohibited  
except with the consent of the Governor, the courts and  
juries were reorganized on a new arbitrary plan, al-  
though the charter of Mass. B. C. as a consequence there were no  
elections of counties, that of Suffolk met at Dedham -  
when the Suffolk resolves were agreed upon, drafted to  
recommend to disregeard the provisions of the Regulation  
act.

He was a member of committee on Donations  
and charge of the gifts from other towns & com-  
munity of Boston. He wrote patriotic letters and  
met the donations. He was also on the committee  
on the 1<sup>st</sup>, which made preparations for war.  
On the evening of Dec 19<sup>th</sup> a messenger brought him  
news of the events at Lexington - he immediately  
called on Mr Curtis, his medical student, directed  
him to take charge of his patients, and at once mounted  
his horse and departed for the scene of action.  
At the Charlestown Ferry, the last person to whom he spoke  
was the widow of the late John R. Adam, of Boston, who  
said "Ride up a brave heart."

His council was not chosen directly by the people but by  
the old council of the House

Apr. 18th. In the meeting of the Mass. Convention for day  
preceding, there was a speech made by Dr. Jonathan Mayhew,  
a noted New England divine, in which he said "that if the British had been  
of the number of the Killers it would have been treason." He said this  
and rode on. He rode near Percy's column. Percy left him  
on a horse 9 & 10 o'clock. Warren tried to pass Percy, but was  
stopped by bayonets. He was at a meeting of the Committee of  
Safety in West Cambridge. Genl Heath was present also.  
He flew into a passion against Genl. Heath on a horse and led  
him from West Cambridge to Lexington, as he was going to  
take command of the militia. Capt. M'Lean Genl. Heath  
surprised the day, at times was greatly exposed. On the plain  
below the meeting house in West Cambridge, now Lexington,  
a musket ball came so near his head as to strike  
the fence above his earlock. The militia advanced  
and stood on the rear of the British until the latter  
reached Bunker Hill, where they formed a line &  
prepared to make a stand. Genl. Heath halted on  
a plot of ground just outside of the ~~meeting~~ <sup>front</sup> of Cambridge  
and the militia returned to Cambridge.

Apr. 20. A meeting circular was held in Warren's hands to  
call the town to alert. Warren on same day addressed a  
letter to Genl. George Washington, in which arrangements were made  
for him to go into Boston with a view to furnishing people to remove  
from Boston.

Apr. 21st. The committee of Safety resolved to admit 2000  
of the 2500 Sunday. In Provincial Congress it was voted to  
raise 13,600 men as the quota of men in the Army of the Colonies.  
Same day Dr. Warren was chosen President of the Congress.  
Apr. 24th it appears by a commission given to Capt. Ebenezer  
Wright that Warren was chairman of the Committee of Safety  
of Boston, and second under Genl. Putnam at Dorchester.  
On Apr. 25th Col. George Washington was on board  
the ship, surrounded by multitudes to be rebels and  
soon to be excepted from all protection. John Hancock  
was elected in Provincial Congress a delegate to the

hurried for safety recommended that he be  
kept confined.  
The committee of the army received intelligence that George  
had passed on the 16th to commence offensive operations  
with a garrison of about 13,600 men.

June 16th Wore凭据 of union of congress at Watertown.  
Received a letter from the committee that reported regarding to him his  
disorganization. Sends an order to Gen Heath, his last letter,  
He consented to have power the night in the transaction of all his  
business. Dined the night at Watertown.

June 17th Wore went about early in the morning to  
Boston & Cambridge. Met with the committee of safety in  
the Hastings House, on Cambridge common, in which Gen-  
eral put his head quarters. The committee had an  
order to send reinforcements to Col. Prescott, which he did  
at 11 o'clock. Warren probably received a general instruction  
letter from the continental congress, sent them to the Provincial  
Congress. It was a very hot day, Wore was suffering from a  
severe headache, but when the alarm was given his health  
was such he started for the scene of action. He took with him  
friends willing to the battle field, exchanged salutation, & rode on  
on horseback. At the eastern creek where firing was soon heard  
between 2 & 3 o'clock. He went up Bunker Hill where it might be  
seen across the river. On Bunker Hill he took a view of the situation.  
At the entrenchment, here he was on foot, he met Gen. Putnam,  
who said officer to receive orders from him, which Wore desired,  
and directed him to the redoubt where Putnam said, "you will  
not be hit, Wore" came when the onset would be most fierce.  
Putnam named the redoubt. Wore then went into the redoubt.  
When he got there if he had my orders to give, he had none.  
he served as a volunteer. The battle continued including the two  
regiments about an hour and a half. Wore was applied to  
for orders and gave them according to Capt John Leland, without  
any opposition from management. After the British had en-  
tered the redoubt, and there was a fierce hand to hand  
battle was seen for the last time by Col. Prescott, who stepped lone,  
with his sword "up" as he parried the thrusts that were made at his  
person.

beginning of British offensive when War in the field  
the soldier. Was shot by a British officer. The gun went off and  
on the double, being struck by a bullet in the back of the head  
on the right side. Having mechanically put his hand to the  
wound he dropped down dead. Next day, Sunday morning,  
the soldiers of Boston, went over the battle field and  
examined the body of Warren. His hand was bloody and covered  
in his head. Dr Jeffries also recognized it. He was  
alive on the field. His remains were recognized by two  
white teeth, recently set. Identified Apr 4. 1776. Buried in  
about three feet of ground. His remains repose now in Fane  
Mr Cemetery

Oct. 15. Have lately read "Washington & His Generals"  
by Headley. Find the writer's entertainment. Think  
the facts narrated therein may be well relied upon, as ver-  
itable.

Have just read "Lionel Sibley" by French  
and Cooper. The scene of the story is laid in Boston  
and vicinity, and the facts of the siege of Boston are  
related.

Oct. 21. 1875 Just read "Foreign Reminiscences" by  
Lord Holland. The author gives interesting  
views of distinguished men of the continent of Europe,  
most of whom he had seen. among whom  
are abeau, Lafayette, Louis X VI, Marie Antoinette,  
the Duke of Orleans, Talleyrand, Flodder Blerina,  
Napoleon, Murat, Charles IV, Ferdinand VIII, and others  
of Spain. France, Sicily, & elsewhere. The  
book is full of color, nearly half of the book is devoted to the latter  
information upon the private life, habits, health, etc. of  
the subjects. and with ordinary histories of his times.  
He is much interested in details, intrigues and

American History. B. manuscript. Vol. I  
A. American History. B. manuscript. Vol. I  
1492. Columbus - John Cabot, a Venetian merchant residing in  
England, under a patent from Henry VII, the most ancient of the  
King of England, sailed with his son Sebastian and crew on  
the eastern coast of North America, 56° for 60° lat., 14 months before Columbus made his  
voyage. In 1498, Sebastian Cabot died.  
The 500 men from Iceland, reached the continent in lat. 35°  
and sailed as far south as the southern boundary of Newfoundland  
as far as St. Lawrence Sound. In 1517 sailed into Hudson's Bay,  
lat. 67°, S. Cabot attended a congress at Badaygo to divide  
the fisheries between Spain & Portugal. He planned the instructions  
in the expedition that discovered the passage to Cathay.  
In 1518 the King of Portugal sent Gaspar Corte Real who sailed 11-  
days for about 5,000 miles a cannibal time more than  
to Indians, who were sold as slaves.

The French sent fishermen to the fishing grounds. John Bourg, in  
a Florentine, in the Dolphin, reached the continent in the latitude  
of 50° N. Lat., sailed north, was at New York, N. Y. received 15-  
days, in New York harbor, sailed to Nova Scotia, 60° to 50° lat. 15-24,  
1534, James Carter of St. Malo, with 2 ships, came to Newfoundland  
and entered the bay of Chaleurs, then to Gaspé. Then St. Lawrence  
which he discovered. In 1535, he made a second voyage  
across and the St. Lawrence to a pleasant harbor in the west of  
the lakes of Algoma in descent of Huron Tribe. Went up  
the river with Indians in boats, to Montreal. Took prisoner -  
the count of R. King of France. In 1541, Francis de la Roche,  
Duke of Alençon, with Cartier as a subordinate, planned an inva-  
sion of Acadia with other counts, - Cartier sailed first and built a  
fort Lachine in June 1542. Roberval arrived. Cartier sent the  
army turned to France. Roberval remained about a year  
in America, and turned, in 1547 an attempt at colonization  
was made on the Isle of Belle, by Marquis de la Roche, a  
man of Brittany.

1603. A company of merchants of Rouen was formed by the  
Duke of Guise, and Samuel Champlain of Brouage was appointed  
to lead the expedition. He became the father of the French settle-  
ments in Canada. Quebec was selected as a site for a fort  
and plan returned to France just before an exclusive patent was  
granted to a colonist, the Marquis de Tracy, before 40° to 46° with a monopoly of  
trade. 1604 the second, a village.

The time came of the expedition to Florida to rescue the  
lost royal object mentioned. The march made by the lost to  
the St. L. Calumet, & the site of the camp of the Indians at the  
mouth of the river of the same name. At the first place  
arrived to Port Royal, present known as Port Royal - which  
was Beaucourt, Father Biencourt placed the waters for a time  
soe the neighboring Indians became friendly. On the early day  
of Nov 2nd 1610 a colony was formed under the command  
of Samuel de Champlain called St. Iambe.

Meantime a company of merchants besiege one St. Malo had  
founded Quebec. The design was executed by Champlain. In 1609  
he explored the lake which bears his name.  
In 1615, Champlain, under a new patent, went back with  
marks of the order of St. Francis, again invaded the country of  
the Iroquois of New York. In 1624, the castle of St. Louis, in  
the place of council against the Iroquois and against West  
had been responded on "a commanding cliff." In the same  
year, 1624, Henry de Lévis was appointed Governor. In 1631  
fifteen were received who were destined to carry the cross  
to sake Superior & the West.

Chap. 11. Appearances in the United States  
Florida discovered in 1512 by Juan Ponce de Leon. At the  
same time he in his second voyage after  
Florida was killed in a fight with the Indians, was  
buried, & others sent to take him to Cuba to die.  
1517. Yucatan and the Bay of Campeachay discovered by Francisco  
Mendez - Grigalva continued the exploration of the  
coast with towards Pascua. 1518. Juan Diaz de Solis  
went from the Tortugas west to Paria. 1518-  
1520. Lucas Vazquez de Ayllon with others sent exploration  
out of Carolina. Spanish cargo of slaves, Indians  
being carried on board.  
1520 Stephen Somer attempted to find w. West passage but also  
with slaves.  
1528 Narvaez with 300 men made an expedition to Florida west of  
which as limestone, near all broken

1842. American Master, & his crew, were captured by pirates in Florida, & the crew of Captain Scott, plotted to find a way by which to get to safety through Florida, Georgia, Carolina, & Alabama. Mississippi was to be descended by river west of the Yazoo, crossed the river and became involved in the thick growths of the valley. returned to the river, built rafts & sailed down the stream till 2 P.M. but got to land at the river before the vessels were built. He was buried in the middle of the stream. He died May 21.

1842. "of a malignant fever".

The French under the Plan of Coligny attempted to colonize in the borders of Florida, from Ribault of Dieppes, a Protestant, sent off a colony at Port Royal entrance, who saps on Lemon Island. 26 composed the party. Fort Charles, the Carolina, called from the King Charles 18th in whose name it was named and sailed for France, were taken prisoners. In the way past the shore of France, the rest were carried to the Queen Islands, & landed in a colony from France. In October, 1864, landed a party of 40 in May, erected a fort called also Carolina. Afterwards a party left the colony and went to sea as pirates. Some returned & the leaders were hung by the Spaniards & ventured to be hung. The inhabitants of the colony were afterwards massacred Sept 21, 1865, in the Spanish Islands, nearly 200 were killed. Others found a refuge in the number 1800 in all, were gathered into 12 boats & set adrift on the 21st of September 1865, and landed 1st on the island of St. Lucia, the oldest town in the United States.

France de Bouages afterwards avenged some of the murders of his party, took 200 men to Spanish ports which he surprised and took the fortification on the site of the French colony had occupied.

1855. Wm. H. Thompson, a Bostonian, built for a Spanish province, the Indias, the former president, the latter the Alhambra, first.

Joint stock companies were adopted in many of the colonies.

1854. Marriage of Queen Mary & the King of Spain.

1776, about. Fisher sailed for a 1st voyage. He had 200 British sailors. carried back specimens of rich earth & a second voyage to prove gold & found a settlement. At the first voyage he started with two barks, of 20 & 25 h. capacity of 10 tons, the first made stand at sea. The bark turned loose. Fisher continued with the 2nd. Both were lost & 1st sail.

- 1570, John White arrived in the colony and the colony  
reduced to 45. To return from the River of Roanoke, he made  
1572 John White from the River of Roanoke, as master  
of the vessel, of twelve men, in the year 1577.  
1578 In Humpback Gulch had built & set up a float to  
colonize and retained.  
1582 John sailed on with a fleet for his settlement  
to St. Johns, T. H. Worsenon - of the colony, for the  
colonization, having been 200 at sea.  
1584 Sir Walter Raleigh sent expedition to North Carolina  
and at Beaufort Inlet, explored Roanoke Island  
- Spent the Pamlico sound, returned. ~~E~~  
1585 2004 vessels, 108 colonists, came to Roanoke and  
Beaufort Inlet. Sir Francis proceeded to Roanoke, where  
he left, and Greenville the commander sailed for England.  
1586 June 19 Sir F. Drake sailed along and took the rest  
out of England, Greenville arrived soon after & left 1587  
1587 Raleigh sent an agricultural colony from England  
of the men who had been marooned by Mr. Indian.  
The site of the colony was at the northern extremity of the island.  
The colony consisted of 89 men, 17 women & their children.  
Sir Francis Drake was the first English sailor born in the W. S.  
1590. No news arrived but Roanoke was a desert.  
1602 Bartholomew Gosnold discovered Cape Cod.  
landed on Westmost of the Elizabeth Islands, named  
this island is a little islet on which he built a fort  
and storehouse. But they all returned to England the  
same year.  
1604 John Smith sailed along coast of Maine, N. H., Vermont,  
and New York.  
1607 Plymouth discovered the Peinaboot river.  
1616 London in January Dec. 19, raised 3 vessels, 15  
men. Huguenot from 34° to 38°, settled for winter.  
1607 - In 1613 Capt. John Smith destroyed the Fort at  
Mistick on Mt. Desert Island. In another year he  
arrived in England before 1620. He brought  
with him the men of the colony, the first inhabitants of the land  
which he had so long and laboriously established.

the second century. Second part. Vol.

Chap. V. The first English, French and Dutch Hostages.  
Mar. 7, 1625. Captured in a. 147 sailors, Indians & followers  
Chap. VI. Restoration of power to King. And restoration  
of the King's Council (1649 to 1654 with some interval) and  
Sir William Brereton (1652, again in 1660). Second  
marriage of Charles, the aged Chebanough taken prisoner  
and died of wounds.

Chap. VII. Colonization of Maryland by George Calvert, Lord  
Baltimore, and his son Cecil Calvert.

Chap. VIII. The 1st. in. George sends a colony to Acadia  
of New France, 1607. Colony transferred to Acadia in 1613 & 1618. New France - Acadia & France. Port Royal in 1629  
Scotia fell - - Dilebec taken 1629.

Chap. IX. The art and Colonization - fled England  
1630. Henry an exiled sonner. Prince William  
1637. War with the Piquods. Extinction of the nation.  
Chap. X. Colonized colonies of old England - especially  
Ireland. Plymouth, Conn., & New Haven. New Hampshire  
had probably been annexed to Mass. She would not  
name those islands a Nation.

Vol. II Chap. XI  
The Restoration of the Stuarts - The first of the people  
that supported King Charles, was not at first supported  
but to limit the power of the King to such an  
injurious manner against the people as to be  
S. S. Parliament resolved not to be dissolved  
till it own consent. In which the King would  
Parliament in turn become despotic.

1649. Charles having made his followers to meet at Breda  
The members of Parliament called them - Declined  
to go and surrendered to his forces. The Breda terms were  
represented to the former for a while and a limited mon-  
archy - The latter for a greater - The first to be limited  
and the second to be absolute. The last to be a sufficient  
one to rule over all in the country. Hence - a Test

person - who had got his money - paid the way back  
again and I see. That before - there was some  
sort of a meeting - but it was not - His friends were  
in the people - the first Parliament - who were to be  
present & questioned the basis of his authority  
to dissolve it. He then was dissolved.

He have Cromwell succeeded his father - resigned the  
crown to govern - incompetent.

The obstinate and almost apathetic courage, a sluggish but  
unwearied mind and got a very accurate, though a man of little  
genial, which "like a hot foot-sole", measures great things well  
but not rapidly, but with great industry and precision

I was monk. The author of the restoration -  
was a binding contract between the states, by the people

The parliament consented - After the restoration -

1660, Hugh Peters, Sir Henry Vane.

1661, the younger Winthrop goes to England and obtains  
charter of Charles II. for the colony of Conn. (the name  
of New Haven & Hartford united) Prospectus of Conn for  
many years under the charter.

In the struggle for many years. The colonists, who enjoyed  
a monopoly of places giving the monopoly of trade to  
them, 1663. Charter of Rhode Island obtained. remained  
force until our times.

## Chap xii Massachusetts & Charles II

is recognized until a year after - he  
had a street of Boston named in honor of the  
missionaries to facilitate the way, over the river above Boston  
on the borders of the provocation, that freedom  
and contentment with the establishment of free government  
and the right of self-government.

11  
8

Plymouth 1662 - Com. perhaps 2000 inhabitants.  
With the Indians in 1670 a first and smallest was established.  
A colony, less than <sup>in 1677</sup> placed by charter of George II in  
about 16,000. \$1.50. so far as Kennebec. France claimed  
from the St Croix to the Penobscot. The date of 1677 between  
the Pennsylv & Kennebec. Had had representatives in the royal  
court of France. Now was to be governed as a province in  
according to the charter of George. Had a president general &  
a council of 12. Deputies chosen from the towns. In 1680 -  
1687. New Hostl & their was reporter of Com. laws. and came  
to sit in a royal province & continued the privilege of  
assembly.  
Contest with Charles II contained in Mass. The colonists  
failed to recognise the authority of parliament - would  
be signs of charted rights. 1684. The charter brought in the  
fleet by Winthrop was abrogated.

### Chap X

In 1670 Settlement of Carolina. its laws & government,  
charter of 1671 & 1677 by char. of crown. Many Indians still  
in the land. In 1670 S. Carolina was first settled under  
the direction of the same proprietaries that settled N. Carolina.  
1671. Sir John Yeamans arrived from Barbadoes with African slaves  
to settle the province very close to S. Carolina.  
In 1677. S. Carolina became a royal colony until the revolution 1688  
and Chap XIV. The colonies on the Chesapeake Bay  
at the restoration there were two parties in Va. the royalists &  
the aristocracy. The aristocracy changed the name of itself.  
But greatly 1676. on account of oppressions of the colonial  
government. chiefly the organization acts, indignation at colo-  
nial tyranny. and a rising demand for self-government, a  
billion more under the lead of Nathaniel Bacon.  
Bacon was called old bacon spoiled, now ones  
of the province, Babbley raised a force east of the Chesapeake  
& to Jamestown. The magistrates were led to form a  
new government but the royalists sent a force to

In 1675 a revolution was brought about against the  
Lord Baltimore by Lord Calvert in 1673.  
Lord Baltimore died in 1675. His son Francis  
another Lord Baltimore was his successor.

In 1677 the government was changed and a pro-  
fiting one; Lord Calverton was appointed Governor of  
Maryland, charged with a sum of £10,000, to be paid  
to the House of Assembly - Gov'r - aviseous.  
The chief object of the Governor of Maryland to make money.  
The subjects of the viceroy of the Duke of York & the colonists  
were sold as slaves in the River. Kidnapped at birth  
were saved in the same way.

In 1684, the Sons of King Wm. took the rest of Maryland  
from the Indians at Albany and made a treaty that extended  
from the St. Croix to Athemarle.

### Chap. XV.

#### New Netherlands.

In 1613 three upon hovels were erected by the Dutch on Alba-  
ny island, as shelter to traders, who remained during the  
severe winter. A company of merchants sent several ships afterwards  
and the first trade post was erected in 1614 probably, on the south  
point of Manhattan island. The next year 1615, the settlement of  
Albany began, by the auction of a plot or a wood joint stock  
company. In 1621, The Dutch West India Company was  
formed, a joint stock company. It's first colony followed  
soon after. New built fort Nassau on Timber creek, a stream that  
enters the Hudson a few miles below Albany. Peter Minuit, first  
Gov'r of New Netherland 1624. In 1628 there was a fort  
built in Long Island. 1630, Fort Orange - De Vries  
and his worth associates settled thereon - In 1631, he  
ruled the enterprise. 1637. The colonists were all massacred by the  
Indians 1632. Delaware was again colonized by the French & Finns  
in 1638. The Swedes also occupied Tinicum a few miles below Phil-  
adelphiæ before the Penns came.

1640 - the Algonquins were forced to do so  
as many of the Indians, nearly 1000 - were massacred  
was a victim of an Indian massacre. Some of the Indians, (1645)  
had established a Fort Lorraine, five miles from the Hudson,  
on the river, on the site of a castle near the mouth.  
The French were in 1651. Rising, the Swedish took over from  
the Swedes. In 1655 the Dutch conquered New Sweden and  
placed their governor, Peter Stuyvesant, over it. About 700 souls.  
The Dutch instituted a communal monitory  
In Manhattan private worship was allowed, opinion to the  
slaves introduced into Manhattan 1626.  
2 the Dutch had the power of the people was unknown. 1. Now  
the elders from the towns mitigated the arbitary re-  
sponsibility of the government. It was also gained some influence. Town  
meetings were prohibited. In 1653, however, a general assembly  
of states from the villages demanded that no new taxes should be  
levied without consent of the people. It was dictated by  
Peter Stuyvesant. In 1663 Stuyvesant granted an  
university - 1664, the water from the Conne River to the sea  
of the Delaware, given to the Duke of York. It was granted to him by  
the Hague nobles joined with the голландers proceeded Bay, now  
Vestland - especially without struggle of an - fort Orange, now  
Albany became - in 1664, the Dutch of New York on the Delaware  
established. The whole Atlantic coast of the old United States was in  
the possession of England.  
The battle of New Haven fought in George Carteret and Lord Berkeley,  
the land between the Hudson & the Delaware & which was called New Jersey  
which had a government in which the people were represented. In 1664  
perhaps three Dutch families were established near Burlington.  
In East Jersey a trading station was occupied at Bergen. In 1651  
also, at the Hudson took possession of land from Newark  
Bay to the west of Elizabeth town. In 1658 Bergen was obtained  
and became a permanent settlement - In 1664,  
John Parker, south of Carteret Bay. In 1663 in England  
Victor Steyne came to settle on the bank of the Peckover  
Minisink - were other grants. In 1665, Philip Carteret received  
as Governor. In 1672, a conflict between the people, government  
and government - New York resisted to 1667.  
New York was acquired by the Dutch in 1673 after a fierce fight, the  
colonies on the Delaware. Occupied 15 months by the Dutch.

## Chap. XVI

In the other Chap. XVI  
We see the first publication of the laws, & the people  
in such a state of discontent that the King was  
fain to say if he could get his hands off the  
people George Fox 1649, being about  
two weeks interpretation  
had a copy of his system or course of laws told him  
and he left it.

Next day Jersey made of the Committee informed Dr. S.  
a Bellinger & his agents, masters, inhabitants &  
agents put the same in the paper, 1677.

Wise Penn tried hard for Charles II. - 3 days let  
him & Longfellow out of the Assembly. So the Duke of York  
and Delaware - 1681 - Pennsylvania induced to pur-  
chase & plant 5000 acres of the Swedes. - 1682, Penn claimed Dela-  
ware by deeds. Penn landed at New Castle in 1682. Then  
crossed to Delaware to Chester, visited the friends & etc. -  
Made treaty with the Indians on the Delaware, New Castle  
1684. Penn returned to England, after a year, the gov-  
ernment on the most liberal plan, in those times.

1701. Penn & his son won the case between Penn & New Castle.  
Thirds never was claimed Delaware by claim.  
At Penn's intercession 1200 Friends were liberated from prison  
June 11. Chap. XVII

Penn 11 consolidates the Northern Colonies.  
Refusing attempts to consolidate out of the Northern  
1675. Gov. Andros proceeded from N. York to Penn to demand  
his jurisdiction so far as the river, demanded the surrender of the  
work fort & was refused, left. The government of Tonga taken,  
mean time the King was the King and was protected by a Queen.  
1678. Island of N. S. in 1 per cent from 3000 inhabitants. In a year  
2000. At 2000 persons half of the Indians 1682. Penn  
is strong in his intent. Puritan Presbyterian, and the  
very large. The government of N. Penn, was now established  
1682. In 1683. The people of N. York in assembly which had before  
been divided into two parts of N. N. now called them the friends & the  
enemies.

47. In 1679 the two nations of Negroes, the  
Indians, Moors, Spaniards, Portuguese, and others, who  
formed a confederacy about 300,000 in number,  
who had about 10,000 good soldiers, came at  
the English established a fort at Accra - Indiomons  
were many years by the French, 1688 they took  
over Canada and made an advantageous treaty with the French  
1686. Captain present too established in Nassau, for twelve, for  
1686, Dec 20, in Edmund Andros landed at Boston 2000. He  
consolidated the government of Rhode Island.  
1687, Andros removed government of Town.

1688, Joseph Williamson sent the last in a safe-  
ception, under Andros, from Maryland to the St. George  
Isle of Jersey in England, his Parliament  
of 1689, named after through a party sent by King  
of the King. The first election. 1679, Bates earthen act  
passed. Parliament adjourned.

1689 election Chap XVIII. The result thus far  
in period. At 200,000 inhabitants in the 12 colonies.

in Plymouth & Maine	44,000
in New Hampshire	6,000
in Rhode Island each	6,000
	17,000 to
in Connecticut	20,000
in New Jersey	20,000
in New Haven	10,000
in New England	12,000
in New York	28,000
in New Jersey	5,000
in Carolina	8,000

The political character of Calvinism was predestined to

### 1689, Vol. III, Chap. XIX

Calvinism became obsolete, progress of Church in  
English church began established in Va. & Maryland 1702  
importunity. Content between the proprietors and the people  
at this period  
1691, likewise instituted a separate government which will have  
1691, uniting with Penn.

1692, however, the king sent a royal commission

Hannoverian period to 1747.

1702 The two parishes became one royal government & it lasted  
until a union in the same year of 1707.

1717 The colony became subject to methods  
of security, of importation & exportation.

1729 A freedom to come & trade followed.

King William III, granted a charter to Mass. & he reserved no  
power to himself. It included the colony of Plymouth, Maine,  
and the wilderness as far as the St. Lawrence. But all not in-  
cluded St. L. - The revolution of 1688 was for privilege more  
than liberty -

About 1702, Joseph Bradley, a seafarer of Andros, was governor  
of Man, under a commission which also included W. N., the  
~~water-fallows having been adopted~~.

### Chap. XX

France & the Valley of the Mississippi. 1673 The colony  
was created by Jules M. Marguerite -

The French colonies were prepared for self government long  
before 1776. but that result would not have come before  
the peace of the nations. The nation, were not prepared for it  
as the world all oppose an independent free government  
in the first instance.

### Chap. XXI

Our interests for the Fisheries & the Great West.  
The colony of 1688 was an aristocratic one. The people above a day  
and a constitution, France demanded for the same.

In America, 1688, French posts were Frontenac, Mackinaw, on the Huron  
as permanent post at Saguenay. Occupation of the French in North America  
1682 & 9 furrows. Had a post on the St. Lawrence est. established in about  
1683. Beaufort de St. Castin established a trading post.

The strife for the fisheries is the origin of the cod-fish in the time of the  
Huron & Rajah, 1688 & war against England declared by France  
Aug. 25, 1689 & quoisneach Montreal Isle at La Chine when an  
English force took it till Oct. French to St. Castin & the  
Hudson Bay. June 27. at Cocheeo in the east, in India in one year. Also  
French and Indians took stockade at Penaguind. 1690 burnt &  
abandoned - also on Hudson Falls.

1690 Albany. First American uprising in W. Y. Informed by Jean Denys  
the son of Laval, by a traitor who had deserted from the British.

In 1667. I. de Tonty & Port Royal, b. 1663. Captured by Indians - 1691. In 1690  
in 1692, the French - 1694, b. 1695 & English at Quebec, 1697. Then  
by French. 1701 lost it recaptured - Illinois settled 1681 -  
1683. At first St Louis 1687.  
1697. Marquette entered a fort at the head of the River of Illinois.  
1702. Sault Ste Marie occupied by French.  
1702. Again a town of 4000 & up to 1704 Battle of Blenheim.  
British boundaries extended in Georgia - 1704 Beaufort built  
1705 & became the 1st. w. fort.  
1710. Fleet sail for Port Royal again - capitulated - remained  
English to this day (Nov 10, 1875) Failure in the St. Lawrence in  
1713. Place of Utrecht - Netherlands (Spanish) ass.  
to Austria. Natives received from Spain. England insisted  
in the treaty the principle "Free ships shall also give a freedom to ports".  
England obtained the privilege of & claimed the next while with vigorous  
and acquired territorial possessions in America - Hudson Bay  
boundary. Nova Scotia or Acadia.

### Chap. XXII

The Aboriginals East of the Mississippi  
no more than 200 years ago Indian 180,000, some tribes in W. America  
have increased in numbers, i.e. Cherokees, Chippewas, Sioux & their  
neighbors - Indians of America Mexico had the length of 1 year  
sooner than the Greeks Romans, & Egyptians. The chapter close  
with valuable ethnological observations

### Chap. XXIII

The colonies of France & England encroached more & more on the Red Men  
1715. Indians, now more than 1719. Paper Revolution in S. Carolina  
the first colonies superseded by a popular election. James Moore, W. C.  
colonel appointed royal Governor.

1722. War with Boston Indians, John Lovewell lost his life at  
Taunton. French & Indians driven from eastern boundaries.

1731. French occupy Crown Point.

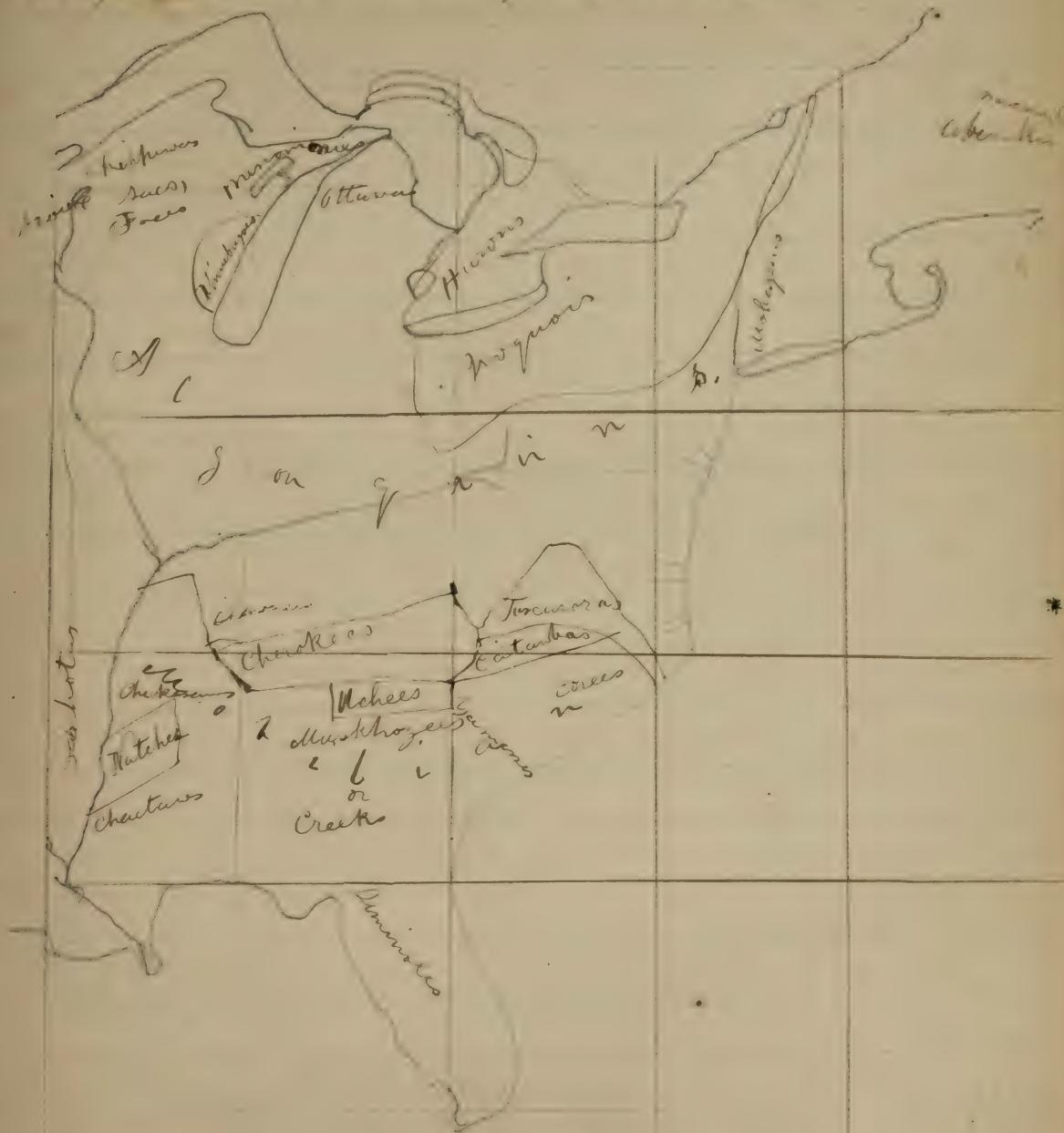
1738. New Orleans occupied - 1719. Bank of France instituted.

1732. The Native Indians scattered & destroyed.

1734. St. Louis of Utrecht population of colonies 46,000,000. When  
the next was recorded. but 800,000.

1734. Albany established for Indians - 1736. Battle of Littleborough  
1736. Albany established for Indians - 1737. The Seven Years' War with Spain  
1738-1739. Georgia settled. The Seven Years' War - 1740 -

With application of bombing to the Japanese  
in 1945. - by Captain H. C. W.



## Aboriginal America

Book No. 800. folio 22.

1744. America claims legislative indep. no end.

Chap. 2. 1745. Earl of Halifax, first Commissioner for the Plantations. Officer of the crown in America represented the people to the King as no  
elias. Halifax received on a charge - 1749 Halifax settled.

1747. 48 shillings of the old time - and 11 shillings 3 pence of the  
new coin were redeemed by a Spanish milled dollar  
the crown interest urges a change upon parliament to tax  
in some way, the colonies. 1749-50, Time of Jonathan Mayhew  
the great New England orator of the revolution. 1750, restriction on  
colonial trade imposed by parliament.

1754. Marched at the isthmus of Nova Scotia also a French  
antique taken off Cape Sable in an English vessel. The first blood  
shed after the Treaty of Paris la Chasse. No declaration of war yet.  
The Govt. C. appointed commissioners to meet at Albany  
July 4. 1754 & info to the other. 1751. It was resolved to obtain an  
imperial charter of parliament. 1751. Congress at Albany, N. Y., Car-  
lisle, N. York, Conn. & Mass. make a treaty with the Indians. Sir Peter Molineux  
begins between the English and Indians, on one side and the  
French on the other in the valley of the Ohio.

1754. Oct. 20.  
John Brown & Osborne, Q. V. N. Y. propose improvements in the  
fortress of the Mohawks - they refuse to comply. He hangs himself.

1754. Expedition of Washington to the French commander on the Ohio.  
July 3. 1754. Fort Duquesne, a fort occupied by the Americans - taken by  
the French and named Fort Ligonier - Washington defeats the French at  
the great battle. Withdraws from fort necessity. July 4. 1754

1754. Congress of commissioners of the colonies with of the colonies  
of Albany. Franklin's plan of confederation. Population of  
the 13 colonies about 1165,000 whites  
260,000 negroes = 1425,000

1754. Discussions on taxing America - Ministers are advised to tax,  
but governors of colonies and other office-holders. 1755 Fort Duquesne, Beallor  
of the Indians transported by the English. A council proposed of

1755. In August, N. England men, Birchard Lyman Maynard, were fired  
at Fort Edward - August. Mr. Johnson leads 3400 men to south with  
Lake George. Sept 7. Ephraim Williams of Mass. leads a party back to Lake  
George. 1500 men north under Ethan Allen & Indians under Hendrick. Other  
less than three miles by French & Indians on a while, Williams' force  
killed. Fort under Captain Whiting of Ct. Haven retreat to fort. 1st day. 50  
killed at Lake George and French beaten. French round a fort  
2nd day. 2000 killed. 2d day. 2000 killed. 3d day. 2000 killed.

1755, our troops, 7000 men, took up the fortification of the fort by the banks of the Loyal River, & were soon ready for action. The fort was taken, & the British left it from their fort William Henry on lake George.

1755. English seize French ships without a declaration of war.

1756. Montcalm superseded as commander in chief by the Earl of Loudon. He is accused that troops might be quartered in America without the consent of the American Parliament. Resolution in 1756 to extend the authority over America generally. The resolution was of course repealed by the King in 1763. It was however dispersed - each province was forbade to treat with the Indians, & other like acts.

1756 May, open declaration of war by England. Montcalm leaves Fort St. George, the garrison of which capitulates, about 1000 men lost. Constructs a fort at Ticonderoga, & sends a few officers upon New York in the winter of 1756 to Philadelphia before the inhabitants. Pitt prime minister in Aug.

1757. the King discarded Pitt. The House of Commons resolved that "the Colonies right in a colonial assembly to raise money by a <sup>pro</sup>rogative to the crown &c.

Aug. 9. Col. Munro surrendered Fort William Henry to Montcalm. Munro had 500 men in the fort 1700 near by entrenched at what was now the ruins of fort George. Montcalm 6000 French & Canadians & 1700 Indians. The hosp were allowed to return to Fort Edward. The Indians stripped and massacred many.

In Feb. Pitt returns to power - calls upon the colonies to raise no soldiers & pay them - England to find arms, ammunition & tents - A general not higher than Col. to be on an equality with the regiments.

It is said, "the Colonies were not to be regarded in questions of life to &c." - Louisburg taken - a fleet arrived at Halifax - Gen. under Boscowen. Troops under Amherst. General Wolfe, Richard Montgomery, & 3 more were officers. General gov't in Mass.

15000 men and more were assembled on lake George - Lt. Col. Carleton, commander in chief, Fort Howe was among the last to be removed out of the fort on the lake -

July 8. Taken fort Carillon, (Ticonderoga) by General Carleton 7650 men. Sheeran left at 12:30 that noon - Amherst he stated - Heon 10000 in the fort.

20-10-15, 1970, not Vol. IV.

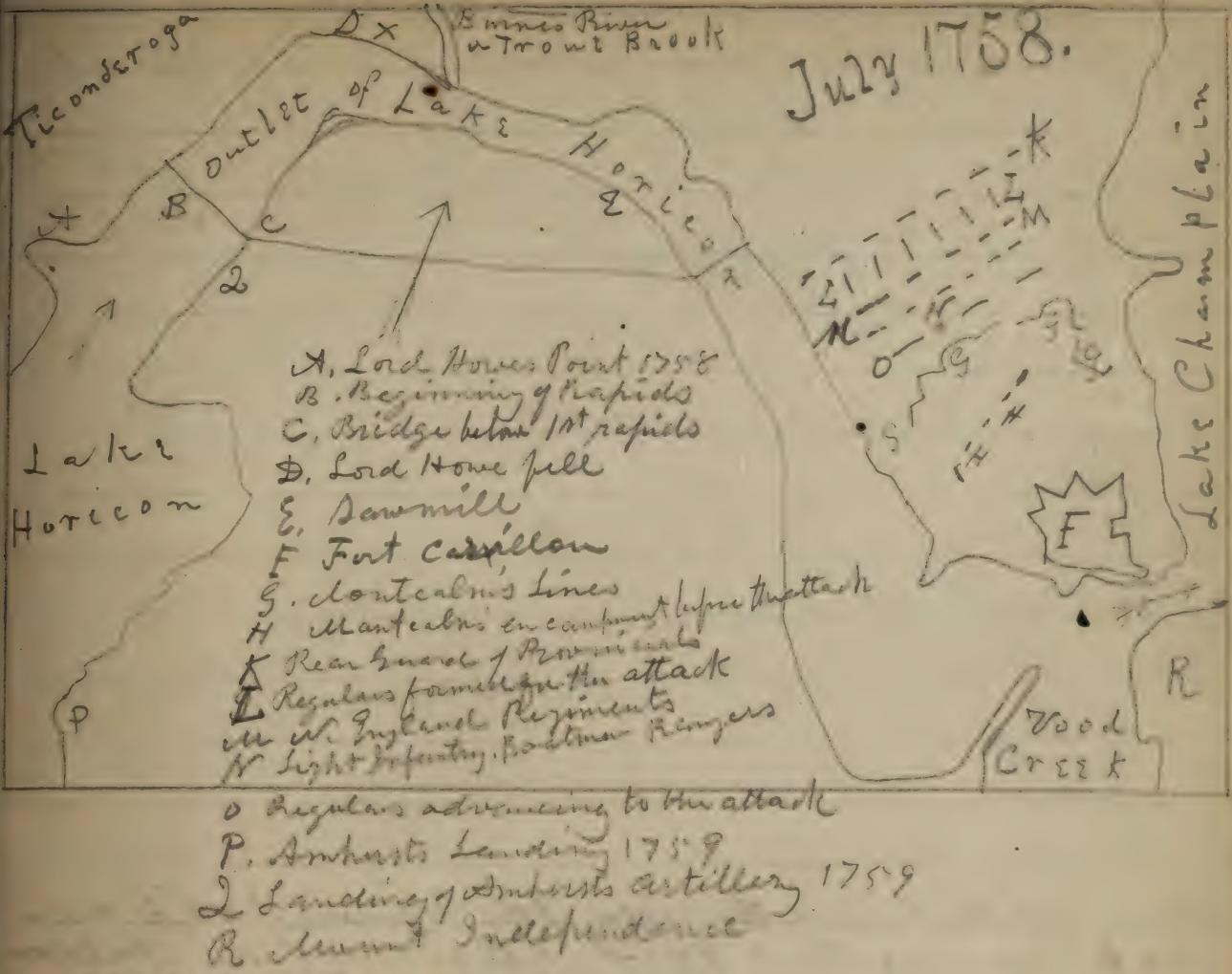
The first to break up in view of the approach of the English against Fort Frontenac, on Lake Ontario, rages at present, after hearing the desertion news from Frontenac, a conductor from regimental & a battalion from Louisburg, Oct 5<sup>th</sup> he had the Eng. camp.

in W<sup>r</sup> Washington at the head of a provincial force, had  
in vain attempted to burn French abandoned and burnt.

(No. XIV. 125) of the wagon road, leading  
to the former residence of General Andrew Jackson, the boy who used to sit  
there and watch his father's team of horses  
and mules go by night to the  
old fort. They were the last and  
greatest caravan to pass westward with  
during the winter.

Sept 18. Bottled on the premises of Mr. John  
Felt, proprietor of the hotel.

Vol. V. Voltaire lead "the way to a milder and more effective penal code". Chap III. Knights of the shires - sent to parliament, 1763. Feb. The treasury board decided that the chief justice of N. York should be appointed at pleasure also the amount of salary. Bill introduced in parliament to send 20 regiments to America, carried



1863. Feb. Bill introduced to tax the colonies. In March it was postponed. Bill for men-of-war to search vessels approaching the shore, option Chap. VII. Pontiac's War. Frontier forts taken by the Indians and their defenders massacred.

Monroville brings into form the scheme of the Stamp-Tax 1764. Concessions made to the colonies to recommend the stamp tax.

1765. Feb. 27. Stamp-Act passed the House of Commons.  
1765. Call for a Congress of the colonies & union emanating from Massachusetts. South Carolina responds.  
1765 Oct. Congress. - stood on the natural rights of Englishmen



1765. At this time in the valley of the Illinois, 9 white men  
able to bear arms about 700 white women 800. - Children  
850 - negroes 900. - French families on the Wabash 110. -  
West of the Mississippi at St. Genevieve 25 families -  
at St. Louis 50 families. In all the English portion  
of the valley there remained less than two thousand  
inhabitants of European origin.

In the Congress six colonies agreed to union  
the other colonies not represented.

1766 Feb. Parliament affirms its right to tax America.  
Nov. Tory party formed. the head Lord Mansfield - also  
a new opposition party.

1766 Feb. 22. House of Commons vote to repeal the Stamp  
Act. 275 to 167. Mar 18. The King signs the bill - which  
(i.e., the repeal of the Act) he considered the well-spring of

A more in History Bancroft Vol. 6

1766. Wm Pitt forms an administration. Becomes Earl of Chatham. Jan. 1767 Townshend seizes the lead in government. Feb 1767, The ministry defeated on a bill reducing the land tax. The ministry were opposed to the reduction. Chatham withdraws from business on account of ill health. Apr 1767 There were between the colonies and England, grounds of imminent variance from the Slave Abolition Acts, the Belling Act, the Acts restraining industry, and the Slave Trade. May. Townshend carries the act for Port Duties - extensive feeling of injury throughout the colonies. Sept. Death of Townshend.

1768. March. End of the Twelfth Parliament. The colonies until this time had looked to Parliament as the bulwark of their liberties. Afterward as their enemy. The advanced opinion at this time was that the Provincial legislatures must be free - that it must sanction laws in order that the laws be valid.

Apr. 13<sup>th</sup> Parliament

June 8, 1768. Gazette in W York named by Hillsborough to send a regiment to Boston - the Admiralty to send 5 vessels.

June - a riot at Boston about mooring a sloop, the property of John Hancock, near the Romney. An arm of war.

June 14. Boston town meeting, address to the Govr expressing right to tax themselves - commenting on impressments. & demanding the removal of the Romney from the harbor.

17<sup>th</sup>. Boston in town meeting declared any person assisting in introducing troops into the town, an enemy of the Province. June the Provincial Assembly refuse to receive circular letter to the colonies - 92 to 17 - Govr Bernard dissolves the Assembly. Merchants renew engagement not to import from England

June - July. Speech of Bernard. July Ministry decide to send two additional regts a frigate - to change the charter - inquire if there were any cases where treason had been committed that the accused might be carried to England

- Say, merchants subscribed an agreement not to import goods from England, in 1768.
- Poortermeier in N. Carolina on account of taxes. Husbands arrested, tried & acquitted.
- Sept. 12. Town meeting in anticipation of the arrival of troops. Patriotic resolution. Propose a convention of the towns. recommend all the people to arm themselves also a day of fasting and prayer
- Sept. 22. Convention of towns assembled at Samuel Hall resolved to billet the troops at the Castle, in accordance with the provision of the Belling Act.
- 1768 Sept. 28. Two regiments from Halifax under Dalrymple arrived in Boston with artillery.
- Oct 1. Troops landed on Long Wharf - the 14<sup>th</sup>, 29<sup>th</sup>. - a part of the 59<sup>th</sup> regiment and artillery.
- Oct. Chatham resigns. Republic of New Orleans.
1769. It recommended by the British party to transport men to England to be tried for treason.
- Hutchinson Governor of New-Bay.
1769. May. Virginia passes patriotic resolves and the assembly is dissolved by the governor.
1769. Republicanism in New Orleans put down by election - Dec. The assembly of W. J. invites each colony to send delegates to a body that would legislate for the whole - defeated.
1770. Jan. Lord North prime minister.
- Mar 5. Boston massacre. Troops removed to Castle William.
- July. Trade between England & America open in every thing but Tea.
- Sept. The castle given up to Dalrymple - the provincial garrison withdrawn.
- Franklin chosen Agent of Mass. Arthur Lee substitute.

American History, Manuscript, Vol. VI.

1771. May. Battle in North Carolina between Regulators and Gen<sup>r</sup> Tryon.

1772 Aug 7. Act constituting judges who held office during the King's pleasure. This act is selected as the crisis of the revolution.

Billsborough resigns - had government of colonies for some years.

1772. Committee of Correspondence proposed by Saml Adams and plan adopted in Boston town meeting. This plan first took effect between towns - afterward between the several colonies.

1773. Committees of Correspondence had been elected by all N. England & Virg<sup>c</sup>.

- June. Duplicity of Hutchinson made known.

- Nov. 28. The Dartmouth arrived in Boston Harbor with 114 chests of tea. A vessel owned by Rotch who after promising and holding out a long time finally agreed to send the tea back, but the Govr<sup>r</sup> would not permit the vessel to sail.

Dec 16 destruction of the tea. 340 chests.

1774. Jan. 29. Franklin appears before the Privy Council.

- March. Mass purchases 12 cannon & some gunpowder.

- Boston Port Bill passed.

- Apr. Sage appointed Governor. was sent over with four regiments to make Boston submit. directed to shut the port - to bring the ringleaders to punishment - About this time were bills passed in Parliament abolishing the Charter of Mass. in that the legislature should not elect the council & abolishing towns meetings except to choose officers. or by permission of the Governor - that the executive appoint the sheriffs - that the sheriffs return juries - These measures passed 3 to 1 and transpiring trials for treason &c to Nova Scotia & to England, this passed 4 to 1. also to quarter troops in Boston proper. From this time debates in Parliament became open.

Voyages of the New World by Joseph Banvard  
John Cabot discovered the Western Continent in 1497 before  
Columbus discovered the main land of South America  
Cortereal, a Portuguese, attempted the St. West Passage  
but kidnapped 50 or more Indians whom he sold as  
slaves.

Ponce de Leon attempted to discover the fountain of  
youth - discovered Florida.

Chap. II. Voyage of Verazzano along the west of N. A.  
Chap. III. Cortez, in the St. Lawrence River, is said to  
have cured the scurvy with a decoction of White Pine bark &  
leaves.

Chap. V. Hernando de Soto. Served under Pizzaro in Peru.  
Translation of his expedition in Historical Collections of Louisiana  
lands at Tampa Bay. Battle with the natives after landing.  
Pedro Calderon remained with a force at Tampa Bay.

First stopping place was an Indian town whose chief was  
Uribarre coqui who would not hold communication with them.  
Then entered territory of a chief named Deuere who would form no  
alliance with them. — Reached Ocalle of 600 houses.

Spanish hounds caught Indians. — Next province was  
Vitachoco. Treacherous Indians discovered they are beaten  
in battle, Indians seized. — a great battle with Vitachoco  
Another plot of Vitachoco to seize upon the Spaniards  
simultaneously. a fearful struggle followed.

were marched to Apalachee where De Soto determined  
to pass the winter. Had 250 Indian hats. There Anasco  
went to the sea. and found the site of Warvao's boat building  
and entration. Anasco was sent to Calderon to tell  
Apalachee to De Soto. Anasco with 30 soldiers upon horses

reached Calderon, captured Indians on the way. Anasco  
embarked for the Bay of Ante or St. Marks where were the  
remains of Warvao's forge &c. Calderon marched to join  
De Soto — fought his way — Adventure of De Soto with  
a fat chief of Apalachee.

De Soto marches for Copachiquai which was under an Indian  
princess, whom he took captive, but she escaped.

Afterwards entered the territory of Tuscaloosa of gigantic stature

and great strength - resided at Manosla a fortified town - believed to have been located at what is now Chouteau Bluff, between 2 or 30 miles above the junction of the Arkansas & Tombigbee rivers. where was a sanguinary battle. Spanish lost, nearly 100 men & 50 horses. 200 wounded to be dressed, only one major. Hospital stores burnt in the battle.

De Soto marched on - came to river, perhaps the Black River dec 18<sup>th</sup> reached Chicago, supposed Chickasaws - annual night battles. In April came to Indian fortress, Alibamo carried it, with loss of 15 or 20. - At last reached the Father of Waters. crossed it. marched beyond, it is uncertain how far - retraced his steps to the Mississippi here taken sick with a fever and died.

The survivors were conducted to Panuco a river of Mexico. De Soto proceeded northerly from Tampa Bay to Piteahua - then west he crossed the Suwanee and arrived at Tallahasse then west he crossed the Suwanee and arrived at Tallahasse then Apalachee Bay or Bay of St. Marks. Then W. to the Suwanee River, thence Macon & Middleerville. Then W. W. to northern Ga. near La Fayette. Then through Rome, Jefferson & Montgomery, following the course of Coosa by Alabama rivers to Mobile near Mobile Bay. Then N. W. crossed the Tombigbee at Columbus and struck the Mississippi at a point between Memphis & Helena.

After De Soto's death they went to the far west, crossed the Rio Grande near Watchie Toches - to borders of Mexico. Then retraced their steps to the Mississippi arrived in Florida in May 1539. - reached Panuco Sept. 1543. About 1000 persons landed in Florida 1673. Marquette, 1682 La Salle. - Hennepin 1598. 40 prisoners on Sable Island 7 yrs. 12 survived. 1609. Hudson - Champlain.

Belknap's history of W. Hampshire. Belknap says  
Bluttleton says "Knew more than he thought proper  
to relate. Chap. I.  
Settlement of Portsmouth and Dover. Grants to Mason,  
1638. Exeter & Hampton  
Hampton settled by persons from Norfolk in Engl.  
Stephen Bachelor, first minister -  
1641. W. Hunt comes under the jurisdiction of Ms.  
Wheelwright vanished from Ms. was minister at  
Wentworth Dr. H. afterwards at Salisbury Ms. died 1680  
Mass. records 1645, a negro first from Africa was taken  
from his master to be sent back  
Exeter & Hampton were for a while under the jurisdiction  
of the Courts of Ipswich.  
1664. Commissioners appointed by the King, vis.,  
col. Richard Nichols, Sir Robert Carr, Gen. Carteret  
and Samuel Mather.  
Abraham Corbett of Portsmouth was despatched to  
words the government of Ms. petitioned the King,  
was prosecuted by Ms. & fined, though supported by  
the commissioners.  
The commission was deemed an encroachment  
on charters rights.  
1666. Commissioners recalled.  
England's attention turned to other matters.  
At the first settlement - were Indian tribes at  
Falls, Squamscot & Merrimack also at Pateek  
et and Winnipisogee  
Wonalancet, son Passacon - away withdrew at  
time of King Phillip's War.  
Aquaw & Child of Squamscot on Saco river, upset  
Child died afterward. one cause of eastern war.  
1675, First onset at Oyster river then Dover, now  
(Belknap) Durham. One killed - one killed on road from  
Exeter to Hampton. Assault on the house of Foger, a

Newichwannock, two children fell into pens of Indians.  
Two more men killed at Oyster river & houses etc  
burned.

Two Indians knocked down with barrels of gunpowder.

Salmon Falls, Capt Roger Plaisted, son & 4 others killed

By end of Nov. 50 persons from Kennebec to Piscataqua  
taken or killed - never - Indians sue for peace, granted.  
Captives returned. Peace continued till the next Aug.  
Maj. Waldron at Cocheo treacherously took 200 Indians  
who were sent to Boston, 7 or 8 executed - the rest sold  
into slavery - in foreign ports.

In w. 1676. expedition to Orrery, found the Indian  
fort deserted. Treaty with the Penobscots.

1677. Maj. Waldron sailed from ~~Portsmouth~~ Boston with  
200 men, to the east - skirmish with Indians at Casco  
& Pemaguid - Built fort at Kennebeck - Mohawks  
engaged to fight the eastern Indians. - They fight  
friendly Indians as well - Eastern Indians renew the  
war, burning at Wells, Kittery and Portsmouth - 1  
men killed.

Soon after this were Indian depredations at Wells  
Black Point where the treacherous negotiator was killed.  
(Mogg) Portsmouth - Long Reach, Kittery & North Hill.

July 1677. Expedition to Kennebec, Capt Benj' Sweet of Hampton  
with 240 men, Eng. & Indians defeated, Sweet killed, disastrous retreat.

Aug 1677. Maj. Andros Gov. of N.Y. sent force to Pemaguid, which  
lived on friendly terms with the Indians.

1678. Spring. Peace with the eastern Indians.

1676 Edward Randolph was appointed by King to inquire into  
the state of the country, worked for Mason -  
Wm. Stoughton & Peter Bulkeley appointed agents for the  
colony and sailed for England. Had a hearing before the  
judges, decision against Mason. The four towns  
declared without the bounds of mass. Sir Wm. Jones  
atty Genl. decided that Mason's title could be tried only  
on the place.

1679. Separate Government for N. H. under a President and council appointed by the King.

1680 New Government inaugurated. Randolph, collector &c. His duplicity, tried & fined. Mason arrives, assumes title of Lord Proprietor - warrant was issued to apprehend him leaves.

1682. Oramfield appointed Lieut. Gov. by the King.

1683 Gov. dissolves the assembly, Rebellion of Edward Coke of Hampton, tried and sentenced for high treason sent to England & imprisoned in the Tower of London for 3 yrs. Released in 1686 with an order from the King to have his property restored. People demanded to take out leases from Mason. Mason began lawsuits by a writ against Maj. Waldron, decided against Waldron. Juries had taken leases of Mason.

Then suits were instituted against the principal landholders, who made no defense - many cases. Two or three executions levied, but Mason could not keep possession. Bath. Wm. of Hampton sent as agent to England by the four towns to obtain redress of grievances.

1684. Another assembly called, dissolved, persecuted. The Gov. endeavors to enforce the laws against nonconformity. Mordy of Portsmouth tried and imprisoned. Illegal taxes imposed, collection resisted. The Sheriff, Thurtor, tied upon a horse & rode out of the Province to Salisbury a rope about his neck.

1685. Lords of Trade reported to the King that Gov. Oramfield had not pursued his instructions with regard to Mason's controversy. Treaty, 1685, with the Indians of Penacook & Saco.

1686. New Government. Andros. Tyranny. Andros declared Indian deeds no better than "the scratch of a bear paw." A decision against Mason, 1689. His cause referred to the Supreme Court at Boston.

Death. J. Mason. Claims sold to Samuel Allen of London, merchant. Small pox raged at Portsmouth & Greenland. few recovered.

1688. Andros led an expedition into Maine, against the Indians who had begun depredations by killing, stealing, burning &c.

1689. King William's war. Massacre of Maj. Walderon & others at Dover. 23 killed. 29 captivates, who were carried to Canada, sold to the French, first carried there. Capt. Noyes leads a party to Penacook

" Winical Winnipisogee  
did not accomplish much.

In Aug. Maj. Swaine, 7 or 8 companies marched east. Maj. Church from Plymouth followed.

Hunting garrison at Oyster river. Killed 17 in m. Indian auxiliaries give information to the enemy. Govt. Frontenac sends expedition to Schenectady. Salmon Falls & Casco.

1st Salmon Falls. Killed 30, carried away 54. May 1690. Foxpoint in Newington, killed 14, carried away 6 - 8 killed near Lamprey river - attack on Exeter. Battle at Whelwright's pond in Lee. Capts. Floyd and Winwall engaged. Afterward between Lamprey river and Albury the Indians killed not less than 40. Wm. 1690. Trace till May

1691. Attack on Wells - 2 men killed at Exeter. Rye Beach 21 persons killed & captured. Capt. Shorttine killed at Magnolia.

1692. Lieut. Wilson kills Indian near Cocheo.

Attack on Wells (June) by French & Indians, repulsed.

1693. A family taken at Oyster River. Peace with the Indians at Pemaquid. Dispute with Gov. Phipps.

1694. 250 Indians fall upon Oyster River, killing and taking between 90 & 100 persons. Scalps were carried to Frontenac who rewarded the Indian, Madskawando.

1695. July. 2 men killed at Exeter.

1696. John Church killed at Cocheo. 14 killed at Portsmouth. 3 at Dover.

1697. One killed at Exeter. Maj. Frost at Pittsfield

1698. Peace of Ryswick - Belknap states that their captive women were not treated with immorality. Facts and testimonies of captives are given.

1695. Line between W. H. & M. run.

1694. Kingston chartered to 20 petitioners - Mount

1693. Newcastle.

1697. Partridge succeeds Usher as Govt. Govt. Allen Earl of Bellal-

1702. Jos. Dudley Govr of N.H. & W. H.
1703. Allens claim to waste lands reported valid. Entered upon them. Case decided against him in a trial at Portsmouth Settlement was proposed with Allen but he died before it was made. His son Thomas Allen Esq. renewed the litigation. Jury held in for the defendant. Case appealed to the Queen, but before the appeal was heard Allen died in 1715. His heirs minors never renewed the suit.
1703. Queen Anne's War. 500 French & Indians from Canada to Wells killed & took 130 people. Aug. 17 Capt Tom Kilian 5 people at Hampton village, among them the widow of Mussy, a friend. In the fall Col. March killed 6 of the enemies at Pequacket. Colony offers bounty for scalps.
1704. In a three Indian murther at Oyster river. Col. Church made an expedition down East, threatening Port Royal - destroyed towns, &c. Indian depredations about Oyster river.
1706. Oyster river. Indians killed 8, wounded 2 at John Dress's house - others killed - men killed at Exeter.
1707. A party of Indians killed at Black Point, N.H.  
Unsuccessful attempt against Port Royal. Frontiers in state of alarm, one killed at Oyster river, Insett one killed at Exeter. one at Kingstown, 3 several at Oyster river. The storm fell on Haverhill.
1708. Aug. The plan for an expedition to Port Royal failed.
1709. Port Royal surrenders. Indian murther at Exeter, Kingstown & Cochees. Col Walton marched on the eastern shore. Killed & captured Indians at New Cottrell. In the course of this war various expeditions places. Marched into the Indian country, some of which did not discover Indians.
1711. Several killed at Cochees. Expedition towards Quebec. 6,500 men, many ships & transports. 2 regts from colonies, Col. Retort and Walton, 1000 men lost in the St. Lawrence. Return. Admiral's ship & 400 blown up at Spithead.
1712. Further depredations at Kingstown, Exeter, Oyster river & Dover. Peace of Utrecht.

## Robertson's History of America

Remarks on Navigation & commerce. The Egyptian  
early traders, transported products from Arabia &c down the  
Nile to the Mediterranean. But afterward adopted an ex-  
clusive policy. That themselves did. The Phoenician visited  
Spain & Africa beyond the straits of Gades. But never dredged  
up the Red sea - carried it across to the sea <sup>n</sup>.  
The Jews, (Solomon) practised navigation but the genius  
of Jewish economy discouraged it. Carthage superseded Tyre  
in opulence & power. penetrated to Britain. Phoenicians circumnavigated Africa 604 B.C. said to. Navigation of the Greeks.  
Alexander the Great. Voyage of Xerxes.

Voyage of the Romans. Discovered the Indian Monsoon  
commerce in the middle ages traced - in 1160, a Jew  
Benjamin was absent 13 yrs in the East - named Polo.  
1269, penetrated as far as Peking. travelled 26 yrs.  
in the East. — 1322 Sir John Mandeville Captain  
Flavio Gioia, of Amalfi, Naples discovered the shorter  
voyages to the Canaries about 1350.  
voyages of the Portuguese. Madeira discovered 1419  
1446? Cape de Verde Islands discovered  
1449 Azores also  
1484. Benin and Congo. do

<sup>Book II</sup>  
Columbus supposed India nearer to the west of  
Europe than it actually is. He judged rightly but  
the data were wrong. China was not so far east  
as the geographers of that time made it.

Account of life of Columbus. His Voyages. Voyage of  
the German and Cape of Good Hope. Voyages of other  
navigators - Voyages from Spain under private  
enterprise <sup>Book III</sup>  
Government of Brazil

Attempt to plant new colonies on the continent  
by Ojeda & Nicuesa.

1511. Conquest of Cuba by Velasquez - under direction  
of Don Diego Columbus, son of Columbus.  
1512. Ponce de Leon discovered Florida, was in pursuit  
of the Fountain of Youth.  
1513. Balboa discovers the Pacific  
1516. De Soto killed & eaten by natives at the La  
Plata.

Indians of Hispaniola were parcelled out among Spanish masters - it is supposed to be a million natives - In 1508, were 60,000. In 1517 were 1400 - The Dominicans  
to whom the instruction of the natives was intrusted preach-  
ed against the unjust & wicked distribution. The  
Franciscans favored a palliated the injustice.

Las Casas, a clergyman became the patron of the Indians  
Las Casas went to Spain to plead their cause. Cardinal  
Clemente, who was regent after the death of Ferdinand,  
appointed three commissioners from the monks of St.  
Jerome, as superintendents of all the colonies, to  
decide as to the point in question. Izagro, a lawyer  
was to regulate judicial proceedings. Las Casas  
was protector of the Indians. Slavery was not abolish-  
ed but the condition of the Indians was deteriorated.

Upon the accession Charles, Negro slaves were introduced  
from Africa to take the place of the Indians. Las Casas  
favored this plan. Clemente when alive opposed &  
rejected it.

1517. Las Casas attempts to establish a colony at  
Cumana, does not succeed. Sets himself up  
in a Dominican convent. His colony was  
expelled by the natives in 1521.  
Cordoba discovers Yucatan. Natives more civilized  
dressed in cotton garments, more artful &  
warlike. Had houses & temples.

1518. Grijalva continues the discovery of the continent north of Yucatan. Finds a people more advanced in the arts of civilized life. First observes human sacrifices - by subjects of Montezuma.

### Book N.

Sketches of the aboriginal inhabitants of America.  
I. Their bodily constitution. II. The qualities of their minds.  
III. Their domestic state, IV. Their political state and institutions.  
V. Their system of war & public security -  
VI. Their Arts - VII. Their religious ideas & institutions.  
VIII. Singular customs - IX. General estimate -

Near to Mexico & Peru - the people of Bogotá were  
the highest in the scale - Book V.  
1518. Fernando Cortés, born at Medellin 1485, studied  
University of Salamanca left. Went to India. Landed  
at St. Domingo 1504. In expedition to Cuba 1511  
Sailed from Trinidad de Cuba Nov. 18 for Africa  
expedition was fitted out under orders of Velasquez. Gov. of Cuba  
Cortés appointed to command - Touched at Trinidad, Cuba  
also at Havana. Velasquez sends messengers to recall Cortés,  
& take command from him - 11 vessels, largest of 100 tons,  
3 of 80 tons, rest open barks. 617 men. 508 belonged to  
local service, 109 píñeres or artificers - 11 companies  
13 soldiers armed with muskets. 32 cross-bow men. rest  
had bows & spears. coats quilted with cotton, 16 horses.  
10 small field pieces & four falconets. Steered for  
the island of Cozumel. thence to Tabasco. here battles - 1600  
Lands at St. Juan de Ulúa. Donna Marina an Indian  
slaves interpreter. Deputies come on board from Texcoco and  
Pilpatoc. officers of Montezuma - next day the officers at-  
tended with a numerous retinue. Not present. Cortés demands  
to visit Montezuma - who refuses & enjoins him to leave the  
country. His concilia. deliberate. "Fable & temporary  
measures will always be the result when men assemble"  
to deliberate in a situation where they ought to act.  
Present a last present & leave. immediately afternoon  
no Indians to be seen. Made an infant settlement at  
Veracruz.

minous of Genl. Sherman by himself  
was a Lieut stationed at Fort McAllister in 1846  
afterwards went to California - saw the first  
specimen of gold collected in California. Jour-  
ney to the placer. Potters fort.

Was adjtant Genl. under Genl Persifer F.  
Smith, and afterward aid-de-camp in 1849.  
Earned money at surveying while on furlough  
also speculated. Was sent to watch the proceed-  
ings of the convention met at Monterey to  
form a state constitution.

1850. Was sent with dispatches to Genl. Scott at N. Y.  
to the war department. May 1st married daugh-  
ter of Thos. Quincy, Secy of the Interior. - Listened to  
abolition in congress. Removed to St Louis, where acted  
in commissary department. Was sent to New Orleans  
on same business

of Lewis, Tannei, & Co  
1853. Went to California to enter a Banking firm - was  
wrecked in ship Lewis, 18 miles south of entrance of S-  
Fransisco Bay. Apr 9. - Was wrecked again some day  
at the Golden State. Returned east and took his  
family to California in Oct. Exploits in Banking business.  
Was chosen appointed May Genl. of Military Sets in connection  
with the hanging of Casy and another by the vigilance com-  
mittee in 1854. Genl. Wool promised to issue arms  
to State militia, but afterward "backed down". When  
Sherman resigned his commission

The house in San Francisco closed May 1, 1857. In July  
branch bank opened in New York. Duest Co of St Louis  
suspended. Sherman went to California early in 1858 to settle  
up the affairs of the bank there. Returns in summer to Lanca-  
ster Ohio where his family was. - enters a law office at  
Leavenworth, Kansas.

1859-61. Was superintendent of the Louisiana Military Insti-  
tution at Alexandria

Sept March 1 left Louisiana came north west  
Washington, did not find employment by the government

Was elected Superintendent of the fifth St. Louis and  
entered upon the duties. Apr. 1<sup>st</sup>  
was appointed Col of 13th Regular Inf'y, May 14, 1861.  
Went to Washington, reported to Genl Scott, with whom he  
was for about 10 days. June 30, took command of  
3 brigades, 1<sup>st</sup> division, commanded by Brig Genl. Samuel Tyler.  
5 reg'ts and a battery (Capt. Ayer) of artillery. Took part in  
the battle of Bull Run - In brigade were killed 111, wounded 205  
missing 293. Afterwards appointed Brig Genl. sent with Brig Genl.  
Robert Anderson for service in Kentucky. Journey to Indianapolis  
Springfield, to Genl Fremont in St Louis, to obtain troops.  
Genl succeeded Genl. Anderson in command of the army of  
the Cumberland - an inadequate number of troops were sent  
his department. Interview with Cameron, Aug 1<sup>st</sup> 61.  
Head quarters were Louisville. Another camp further  
east, camp Dick Robinson, under Genl Genl. Thomas.  
Genl Sherman sent forward troops on Louisville & Nashville  
Railroad as far Nolin, about 50 miles from Louisville.  
Rebels in eastern Kentucky under Zollicoffer. At Bowling Green  
under Buckner & H. Order. About made of 1000. Brig.  
Genl. Ruell succeeded to the command and Genl. Sherman  
was transferred to the department of the Missouri.  
Dissatisfied with the government authorities with regard to  
the conduct of the war in Kentucky, (that it needed more  
troops) and was reported insub. Appointed to  
command of Boston Barracks, now at St Louis.  
a large number of troops. After the fall of Fort Henry  
& before that of Fort Donelson, appointed to comand  
about at Paducah, Ky. Had also made insub-  
mission duty at Bellfontaine.  
March 10, 1862. Embarked his division at Paducah.  
4 brigades, sailed up the Tennessee, within sight  
of Forts Donelson and Henry, which were defended by rebels  
fall back to Pittsburg Landing. Skirmished and  
marched to Pea Ridge, about 10 miles. Afterward  
took fort about three miles from the river. Troops 3<sup>rd</sup>  
other generals arrived. Battle of Shiloh, Apr 6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup>.

Rotations History of America

Cortes cuts loose from Velasquez - Is visited by agents of Caguan of Tempozal, impatient of the yoke of Montezuma - Marched to Quibillan 40 miles W. on coast, then worked out low, built fort, passed through Tempozal on the way. The Indians come Cortes also the mountainous Totonacas. Destroyed two vessels, destroying the idols in chief temple of Tempozal, home of the natives.

1519. Aug 15, marched from Tempozal with 500 men, fifteen horse and 6 field-pieces. 200 Indians to carry burdens. & 400 Indian troops. - Encounters the Tlascalaens, republicans. For 14 days rods subject to assaults of Tlascalaens. No Spaniards killed. Spaniards cut off the hands of 50. Supposed to be spies. Peace with the Tlascalaens, offensive & defensive. Many now surrender a good number with Cortes himself. Several had died. Cortes remained 20 days in Tlascalaen. Father Bartholomew de Olmedo offered enforcing the cross upon the Tlascalaens.

Oct 13, With 6000 Tlascalaens directed his course towards Cholula. Montezuma allowed Cortes to enter Cholula. Plot against the Spaniards, discovered - massacre of 6000 Cholulaens. March to Mexico, not opposed. Meets Montezuma - Cortes & his followers, lodged in a house built by the father Montezuma - Montezuma was one of the Spaniards. Cortes sees the city - 60,000 inhabitants. Cortes sieges Montezuma in his capital, & forced to go to the Spanish headquarters. - Tlalpopoca and others tried & Spanish etc. martyred, traitor for opposing the invaders - Montezuma sent in fetters during the execution. Was in possession of Cortes six months. Cortes sent Spaniards in different parts of the Empire & exercised the functions of government through Montezuma. - Had two brigantines built on the lake. Montezuma acknowledged himself a vassal of Spain. Cortes sets up the image of the Virgin in place of an image. Mexicans now begin to lay plans to expel the Spaniards - Montezuma calls upon Cortes to leave the country.

Apr. 1520, Velasquez, Gov. of Cuba, sends to Mexico, Narvaez to take care & complete the conquest. with 18 ships, 80 horsemen, 800 foot, of which 80 were mustered from 120 crossbowmen & 12 cannon - Narvaez corresponds with Montezuma - Mexicans in the provinces begin to revolt. Cortes leaves a garrison of 150 men under Alvarado to Mexico & marches against Narvaez. Takes him & his army prisoners at Tempozal. The soldiers enlist under Cortes. Mexicans take arms against Alvarado. A massacre by Alvarado. Cortes returns to Mexico, joined at Tlascala by 2000 warriors.

Attack by the Mexicans on the fortifications of the Spaniards  
Great Slaughter - next day Cortes makes a sally without  
much success, & still another next day, next morning  
when the Mexicans renewed the attack closely, he was carried out  
and exhorted them to stop hostilities - when he was being taken  
back was wounded by two arrows, and a stone upon his temple  
brought death from the wounds. Cortes prepares to leave Mexico  
further fighting. Retreated over the causeway of Tacuba

disastrous passage, loss probably about 600  
including canon ammunition & baggage -  
retreated round the north end of the lake  
Tlascalan 64 miles east of the lake Mexico.  
7th day of march was battle of Otumba.  
Cortes seizes the Mexican standard, when  
the Indians disperse. Next day Cortes  
enters the friendly territory of Tlascalans.  
Here he stops, chastises Mexicans in other  
provinces, subjects them, receives reinforce-  
ments by sailing vessels into Vera Cruz.

Six months after his retreat from Mexico he  
again set out with 550 infantry of which  
80 had muskets or cross-bows, 40  
passenger & 9 cannon - Dec 28 1520

Montezuma, chosen to succeed Montezuma his brother,  
died of small pox - Guatimozin succeeds, nephew & son in law  
of Montezuma. Cortes made his headquarters at Texcoco, 20  
miles east of Mexico. A party of Pueblos adhered to Cortes  
remained here 3 mos. subdued & subjugated neighboring  
cities, stained allies. A conspiracy to kill Cortes, one  
man hung. - Materials for 13 brigantines carried from Tla-  
calan to Texcoco on the backs of 8,000 Indians. Apr 28,  
brigantines launched on the lake. An important reinforce-  
ment from Vera Cruz. Siege of Mexico. Attack by  
Coyacan causeway unsucessful, Spaniards taken  
& sacrificed. Guatimozin attempts to escape  
over the lake, taken by a brigantine. The city re-  
captured after a siege of 75 days. Most of the city had been  
destroyed in the siege - the inside submits - small parties  
of Spaniards marched through the country - some penetrated to the  
southern ocean.

Robertson's History of America Vol. II  
Voyage of Magellan, sailed from Seville, Aug. 10. 1519 with  
5 ships, 234 men - reached the de la Plata Jan. 12 - Port of St.  
Julian March 31, where wintered about 48° S. Insurrection, suppressed  
sailed at length into his strait, after 20 days entered the south-  
ern ocean - sailed 3 <sup>2</sup> days, N. W. - first discovered the Ladrones  
afterward the Philippines, where he was killed in a fight with  
the natives. - The ~~expedition~~ visited other islands, touched at  
Borneo, at length landed at Tidore one of the Moluccas -  
Took cargo of spices &c, and the Victory returned to St. Juan  
Spain in the track of the Portuguese slave-traders, Sept. 7. 1522 -  
having sailed round the globe.

Through the influence of Fonseca, Bishop of Burgos, Tapia was  
appointed, sent to supersede Cortes, was prevailed upon  
to abandon the province.

1512. Cortes appointed Captain-general & Governor of New Spain.  
He began to rebuild the capital - and encouraged settlements  
in the provinces, to open mines, to subject the Indians to labor &c  
Insurrection, stern treatment & bloody by the Spaniards. In Parris  
60 cayiques & 400 nobles burnt at one time  
Gauchozin and Coquies, Teguex & Tacuba hanged.

Ponce de Leon sent to seize Cortes, & took him a new commission  
appointed to try him. Cortes returns to Spain, well received  
by Charles V. goes back to Spain, the military department left in his hands  
Civil affairs placed in a board. The Sudieiro of New Spain,  
projected new colonies - made voyages on the Pacific.

1540. Returns home - not well received, died Dec. 2, 1547  
in 62 year of his age.

These volumes of Robertson's History belonged to the old  
library of 1794 - The third volume is missing.

Sherman's Memoirs

Battle of Shiloh. Killed 318. Wounded 1275. Missing 441.  
of Gen'l Sherman's division.

The morning of the 6<sup>th</sup> the whole army about 32,000 men  
Buell arrived near night his army crossed the river in the  
night. Two wooden gunboats thrown shells among the rebels  
in the night. Beauregards loss 10,689. Our total loss  
170 killed, 7495 wounded, 3022 prisoners. Including 2167 of  
Buell's army.

After Shiloh Buell's army joined the centre. Poff's bat  
from Missouri formed the left and Sherman's division  
and other troops the right wing commanded by Gen Geo-  
H. Thomas. The whole army about 100,000 men com-  
manded by Gen Halleck whose headquarters had previous-  
ly been at St. Louis. Towards the end of April, Hal-  
leck marches for Corinth, 30 miles. May 28, Sherman takes  
a position and block house on Corinth road, near  
Corinth. — May 30. Corinth evacuated by the rebels.  
Soyel troops move towards Memphis. Rebels evacuate Fort  
Pillow. Rebel gunboats destroyed by Admiral Davis of Mem-  
phis evacuated by rebels. Buell goes to Chattanooga.  
Sherman guards the railroad between Corinth & Mem-  
phis awhile & is then appointed to the command of Mem-  
phis & the district of West Tennessee. Halleck goes to Wash-  
ington. Grant succeeds him. Oct. 4, Van Dorn attacks  
Rosecrans at Corinth, and is badly repulsed.

Nov. 24 Armies advance into Mississippi. Sherman  
on the right.

Dec 8, Gen Grant sends to Sherman from Oxford, Miss.  
to College Hill about 10 miles from Oxford, to come and  
confer with him on plan of campaign for the future.  
Sherman returns to Memphis leaving most of his troops in Miss.  
organizes an army at Memphis which becomes the right wing.  
Grant has the centre & left. Sherman with the right goes down  
the Mississippi. The plan was to reach Vicksburg by surprise  
as it were. While Grant held Pemberton in check about 300-  
miles. Admiral Porter cooperated, reached Little Red  
Bend at Christmas, disembarked 18 miles up the Yazoo.

Sherman's memoirs before  
1862. Dec 29. Attack on rebel batteries at Haines Bluff  
unsuccessful. defences of Pickensburg.  
The confederate Gen. Van Dorn took Holly Springs Dec 20.  
Gen Grant fell back.  
McClellan arrives and assumes command of Sherman's force  
early in Jan. Army divided into two corps. Gen Geo W. Morgan  
commanded first. Gen Sherman the second. The force  
withdrew from Pickensburg. to Milliken Bend.  
McClellan & Porter proceeded against Arkansas Post  
about 40 miles up the Arkansas River. Took it Jan 11.  
prisoners garrison, 4,791 - afterwards went down to Vicks-  
burg and worked on the canal opposite. The western  
artillery were now formed into five corps d'armée, Sherman  
commanded the 15<sup>th</sup>

Steel's Rayon, Dar Creek expedition up - re-  
tained - to get to the east bank of the Yazoo to op-  
erate against Vicksburg  
Sherman and A. Smith, made a feint on Haines Bluff  
In, very undressed to point - *Hard Times*, May 6<sup>th</sup> below  
Bridgeman crossed over the 7<sup>th</sup>. Marched with his  
crops to Jackson. the battle of Fort Gibson had  
not been fought. - Captured 3 field pieces, one  
for Sherman in a fight on road from Jackson to V.  
Jan 16. Battle of Champion Hills won by Sherman  
whose troops was one division, Black's, of the 15<sup>th</sup>  
corps marched on the marsh road to Resaca  
just beyond Bolton passed Jeff Davis plantation.  
In the evening of the day Black took 11 rebel prisoners  
who crossed the crossing - army crossed on  
foot bridged at night. Fought off with first  
line fire - Sent Col. Swan to rear of Haines Bluff  
from a battery about doors &c. - Soon Sherman  
rushed on to Pickensburg about 2 miles from the  
forts, the roads branched - Sherman took the  
panning out road - reached the forces -

Sherman held the right - McPherson the center  
and the Cleburne the left.  
19th (3). Attack on Spotsylvania unsuccessful -  
drew back a short distance and began to  
construct trench 50 yards from rebel ditch on  
"graveyard road".  
May 22. Attack on Vicksburg repulsed.

May 31. Vicksburg completely besieged.

June 4. Vicksburg surrendered.

Sherman immediately marched forward to  
Johnston - crossing the Big Black - followed  
from Jackson - fighting - July 17<sup>th</sup> found Jackson  
now evacuated.

Genl Grant's loss before Vicksburg 8,873  
Confederate loss 56,000

Genl Sherman encamps on the Big Black.

Rosecrans having been defeated at Chickamauga  
Sherman and troops were sent from the Mississippi  
to Memphis Oct. 11. for Corinth -  
then to Petersburg at Collierville - a fight of  
troops approach from Memphis - he had  
leave. About 24<sup>th</sup> receives appointment of command  
of the Department of the Tennessee.

Oct. 1. 35<sup>th</sup>

Genl. Genl. Grant receives command of the Depart-  
ments of the Ohio, Cumberland, Tennessee.

Army of the Tennessee, 3 corps, commanded by  
Hurlbut, Blair, and McPherson  
Sherman stops work on the Memphis, Charleston &  
Mobile & Tuscumbia Railroad then to Chattanooga  
In the Battle of Chattanooga Nov. 24<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup> Genl.

passed on the left wing, and took part of  
the line Ridge. The fighting, still in the  
battle-field, the two regts. driving the enemy  
from their centre, thus weakening it, making  
one of the success of Genl. Thomas upon the side

I fell to the lot of Sherman to hasten his line & to  
the besieged at Kennesaw - Sherman arrived  
there Dec. 6. - Found Longstreet had withdrawn  
towards Virginia.

#### Vet. I. Meridian Campaign

Genl. Sherman went with a competent force from  
Vicksburg to Meridian, destroyed the railroads.

Genl. Smith was to march from Memphis to the  
same place, but was defeated by Forrest.

Dec. 15 - Sherman command of the department of the  
about end of month, Sherman corps commanders

Battle of Chattanooga, with McClellan, Thomas & Schafford. Genl.  
Genl. R. Johnston entrenched at Dalton, 30 miles S. - 10 miles  
of miles to Chattanooga - Measures for transport

of horses and men - Army to move with 2000  
of Artillery & 554 guns - Afterwards formed by Genl.  
Genl. Johnston, campaign of Atlanta begun. Genl. Lee to the

1st of Dalton, Johnston retreated - 15th Battle of  
Tennessee at night - Johnston retreated, Johnston

would fight at Cassville, but charged his men  
as several of his corps commanders differed  
in regard to their position - Sherman makes a flank

on Dalton to gain the pass of Allatoona, about 60 miles  
long begins near Dallas, June 1, prepared to

for Allatoona, filled and moving in May, 1864  
commenced 7, 436 - total 9,279. - June 10 - July 3, 3, 66  
of out Kennesaw mountain. Johnston entrenched and  
crossed the Chattahoochee as Sherman supposed

But he took a strong position on the north side  
of the field - crossed above it Lookout Creek July 17,  
with Johnston's left wing, the Chattahoochee  
July 17, crossed the Chattahoochee at 1 p.m. at 1 p.m.  
about 10 miles from Dalton

Feb 20, 1865, Gen. W. C. Howard appointed to succeed  
Gen. Wm. T. Sherman. Sherman the Powder moved to the west  
in the night 1865 Feb 22. He failed  
The next day nothing can be successful attempt  
on rail road until 1865 Aug 1st. Afterwards coming to the  
Bracts, Aug 25<sup>th</sup> March of army to right and  
Atlanta. Each the rail roads fall in with Atlanta  
1865 Sept 2, Atlanta evacuated in the night  
and soon after from Chattanooga telegraph  
of inhabitants arrived from Atlanta Sept 4<sup>th</sup>  
Marched around west of Atlanta. Steckel & Co.  
roads at places between Atlanta & Chattanooga  
Tennessee. Sherman pursued as far as Chattanooga  
1865 reach to the sea commenced. Two wings  
Howard left, Slocum Right wing 1865 corps  
1865 17th & 18th P. B. Clark. Left wing = 14th corps by  
1865 320th & 1. J. Williams — 15th corps by  
Gen. Hagen, John C. Smith & Corse = 17th division  
Gen. S. M. & G. L. A. Smith. — 14th  
Division and Baird, 20th division, 7  
and 12th Cavalry, Kilpatrick = 2  
Gen. J. H. Wilson, 6. 2, 204 — 1865 15th corps  
in Atlanta, destruction of arsenal, machine  
in Atlanta — Sherman was with the left wing  
Army parties were sent out each side of the line  
Nov 23, left corps at Chickamauga • Gen. Hagen  
1865 — Some fighting at and towards  
1865 left McAllister, McAllister, reached Sandow  
1865 Sherman out Miller & 10<sup>th</sup> Corps  
of us of Savannah Feb 13, Gen. Hagen  
1865 McAllister by assault — Dec 15<sup>th</sup> & 16<sup>th</sup> Gen.  
H. W. W. at Nashville, Dec 20-21 right, Hender  
son, from Savannah. Jan 21, 1865, Sherman  
announced for the carolina campaign to 1865  
1865 right wing at Roanoke & Feb 1<sup>st</sup> march of  
1865 17<sup>th</sup> corps Columbia which was partially  
fully from fire set by Gen. Howard when he  
1865 Feb 21, Gen. Wm. W. W. left 1865 and the 1865  
1865 Feb 1, 1865 Feb 21, 1865 1865

in Atlanta captured by General W. T. Sherman  
+ Fly a red flag across roads so his men at Chattanooga  
had been some skirmishing on the left. Soft rain now  
but at midday about 10 miles above the river.  
Crosses and crosses at Cheow. Sherman comes to the  
left cheow, where he remains till dark. 6<sup>th</sup>  
Sherman with 15<sup>th</sup> corps reaches laurel Hill,  
of which place is on the left skirmishing with rebels  
and Wade Hampton's cavalry on the right.  
On 11<sup>th</sup> Sherman reached Fayetteville. Harder  
escaped burning the bridge & 13<sup>th</sup> & 14<sup>th</sup>  
from 1000 to 16<sup>th</sup> fight with Harder near  
the mill Johnston at Bentonville. 21<sup>st</sup> Skirmish  
at night Johnston towards Smithfield - was no  
real battle, but aggregate losses were 1604.  
Advances Goldsboro. Then march on Smithfield, also  
on Henry at Lee's Bridge 22<sup>d</sup>  
1<sup>st</sup> meets Gen Grant and Pres. Lincoln at City Point.  
2<sup>nd</sup> Returned to Goldsboro. Two armies formed, left  
under Gen. Slocum and centre under Gen. Sherman.  
In night still under Howard, total 85,743, was the  
6<sup>th</sup> & 7<sup>th</sup> days of the fall of Richmond and Petersburg.  
Gen. Sherman crosses Roanoke on Smithfield, first  
it advanced to Johnston 11<sup>th</sup> night, never offered  
to the Sherman's corps Raleigh, 13<sup>th</sup> at Cannons  
on Sherman's station, Johnston agrees to be  
a prisoner. Terms not approved by Gen. Grant  
the government authorities as treating of him  
Johnston surrenders on same terms as Gen.  
Grant paroled at Greensboro, N. C. 36,817  
In Georgia and Florida 52,455  
59,270

The Atlanta campaign could not have been com-  
pleted without the Rail road.

Currency & Banking. b. Money Price

Thinks currency can be understood if a person wishes it.  
But practical men do not take the principles, every  
one dogmatizes on the subject. Should compare new  
propositions with previously established conclusions -  
Money is a tool, ours are except when we part with it.  
Is used to effect an exchange of commodities between  
persons of different trades. The payment of money  
for goods rests on voluntary contract. money con-  
sists equal goods in every shop. The mint stamp  
does not give the coin value. The precious metals  
are the most stable in value. The State coins be-  
cause it can ~~cheaper~~ do the work best  
Money was invented to keep single ~~parts~~.

A country needs enough money for buying & selling.  
Rapidity of circulation will diminish the amount of coins  
needed. A country is not richer for having much  
gold. nor poorer for having less. an inconvenience  
if there were less ploughing machinery the country would be poorer  
because would be less produce.

Cheaper tea is an increase of wealth - cheaper gold is not,  
because the quality by which gold does its work is value.  
A golden shilling of same size as a silver one and worth  
no more would be a serious inconvenience. Small bank-  
notes would be issued as medium of exchange

Loss of gold in a country does not lessen its value  
but it accumulates in banks. The exportation  
of merchandise causes ~~loss~~ diminution  
of wealth. Gold settles balances in international trade  
when gold cannot be procured at once, bills are used -  
which are deferred payments.

The rate of exchange depends upon the cost of sending  
gold & the insurance upon it.

To sell without buying converts a man into a Midas-  
like ~~will~~ perish amidst piles of gold.  
The cheaper metal, as silver, crowds out the dearer as  
gold - so that silver as a legal tender is limited to 40s.

Chart II. Paper Currency. Convertible Bank Notes.  
Paper is not money. no more than spoken words  
Chief Justice Chase declared that greenbacks were not money.

A bank note signifies that the Government or Bank owes the holder. The seller who takes it sells on credit, i.e., defers payment. The note is useless when the debtor becomes insolvent. A bank note costs little, while a sovereign costs £ 10 shillings - thus capital is reduced to use.

A. Bank pays out its notes to depositors. A Government pays who it owes, in notes, makes them legal tender. A bank is obliged to pay its notes, Government is not, so it makes the note legal tender - people take them & pass them on to others.

The banker lends its property of the deposit to the public - used to increase wealth.

In America, Government and banks issue together. Government is a bad issuer of notes. It cannot be declared insolvent as a bank can be - when it does not pay, or postpones payment the national currency is corrupted, currency loses its function, those who purchase bank notes pay as much as they would to the miners for gold - what they pay for notes is not used to increase wealth, in addition to the currency service rendered by the paper substitutes.

England, country bank-notes as well as those of Scotland, Ireland are secured by the property of the banker's only. Government should protect the public as people are not able to protect themselves. Bankers should give security to pay their notes. Should a report government be civilised. The old Exchequer Bill of England was a good security, one interest could be paid for taxes, &c. As many convertible bank-notes will circulate as the public need. If a banker lends more than fall into hands which went no more & sends them to the bank for payment, so the banker fines he has lent the funds which he had to redeem the surplus bank-notes. Bank-notes do not increase the buying power or lending power, or increase wealth. Their action consists in making the holder of notes lend to a man through the agency of the bank, prefers all bank-notes, wealth would remain the same. Men would lend by checks or directly to borrowers. - Bank-notes are a machine for destroying wealth. Contracted circulation does not raise prices - checks & bills would be more freely used, & gold coin - Contracted circulation is only an inconvenience.

To limit bank-notes does not raise rate of interest - Rate depends

Upon the amount of spare capital there is in the country -  
Banking does not make property - but is the tools to place it in  
different hands  
Bank notes issued in a panic alone might tell on interest.

### Bank Charter. Act of 1844

1. Bank of England has two departments. The Banking Department & Issue Department. The issues are regulated by law. The Banking Department is a private bank but has a big customer in the Government, and a special benefit ~~conferred~~ from the bank-notes conferred on it by law.

2. The Act limits the amount of bank notes in the nation to the quantity existing at the time the Act was passed if any bank ceases to issue their notes capre -

3. The Bank of England receives from the Issue Department 14,000,000 with a certain proportion of the issued private issues (The Issue Department is really an offing of the State). Bank shall give gold for them. The Bank receives them from the State Office. It invests these notes in 3 per cent securities.

4. Bank of England notes are legal tender everywhere except at the Bank.

5. The notes are payable, some out of its private resources, the remainder at the Issue Department which has a deposit of gold for the payment. gold given by the public.

Practical working of this Act -

1. Sooner or later private banks will become extinct and the Bank of England notes the only paper money.

Legal tender granted exclusively to the Bank of England.

2. Ultimately the bank notes will be limited. Those of private issues secured by investment in securities.

3. All notes issued above 15,000,000 must be paid for in gold which is held in the vault of the issue department. Notes are not discounted.

4. The gold stored in the Issue Department in no sense belongs to the Bank of England -

5. A practical question how far notes can be issued and the public not send them to bank to be redeemed. Never has been any run on the bank. The £5,000,000 is founded on a rock. When gold is called for they send the notes over to the Issue Department for it.

6. Government shares the profits of the Bank, receives £200,000 from the Bank. Profits of Bank - £100,000

The Banking Act proposed to regulate the amount of the currency by law and was a failure. If the Issue Department should issue 2,000,000, they must purchase gold thereby rendering the nation poorer. When Banking Act is suspended, ~~no more~~ greater issue of notes has followed, but suspension has released the panic like a charm. It is a good act, gives the nation a protected paper currency.

### Section III.

Inconvertible Bank - Notes  
Government makes them legal tender and so they pass.

2. To be on a level with coin there should not be an excess. Gold is hoarded - convertible notes return - but inconvertible once out are always out.

3. What is the test of the existence of inflation?

A fall in the value of the paper as compared with coin.

4. An inconvertible bank-note is unstable in value - the worst vice. Makes trade uncertain, gambling.

5. Inconvertible bank-notes defended by necessity. Wild speculation follows, & extravagance.

Specie payment facilitated in England by national calamities, bank failures, &c.

Resumption in United States - important to establish in the minds of the people that resumption is decreed - confidence will be increased, prem. on gold reduced, &c. must be an enlargement of the circulation. U.S. notes no longer trusted than those of Eng. If Government issues convertibility is at the mercy of political parties. Thinks U.S. should imitate Eng. System

## What is a Bank?

must not compound currency and banking. A bank does not deal in money - does touch a small proportion. It clearly implies that a banker will loan a sum of money or that he owes the amount. A bill implies a debt and that the banker will pay it on a stipulated day. Cheques, bills are settled at the Clearing House, those for & against each banker are balanced and cheque for the balance is given on the Bank of England. — A bank transmits debts. — Resources of banks proceed from goods sold.

The man who deposits the debts to collect debts not buy as much as he has sold. — for example the farmer does not buy as much as the amount of corn he has sold. — A banker is a broker between two principals. The banker guarantees the solvency of the farmer — Banks must keep a reserve — Less is needed in an agricultural district than in a city.

Business affairs may be deranged notwithstanding a large circulation & reserve. It is important for the banker to understand the forces that are acting on their reserve. The tendency of a reserve to increase or diminish is of great importance to study that its actual figures. How low will it become? To what extent the accumulations of depositors for repayments? The failures of borrowers to pay, &c. but the "city" holds that the reserve in the Bank of England governs the rate of discount. Loss of gold does not affect discount.

Thinks it is an advantage to England to import more than it exports. If the imports are in goods but gold imported, it goes to the vaults of the Bank and is of no use. When there is diminution of goods, as when the harvest is a failure, discount rises. By sending away gold rate of discount is less. Gold sent in a bank diminishes the wealth of a country. When the bank loses a few hundred thousands, it is said the mass shall be diminished — but in 1866 the less the reserves the greater were the losses. An influx of gold does not improve business. is produced by other wealth. Rate of interest is governed by the influences acting upon the lender & borrower. The banker determines the rate.

The principals comprise the nation. The French recover from disaster readily - Anglo-Saxons in prosperity rush into Speculation & throw away one - destroy wealth.

A high rate of interest does not indicate distress in trade, but it is owing to great returns of capital. — Banking is subject to storms. The discount market is sensitive - A failure may cause a panic. Depositor withdraw - bankers drag in - merchants not accommodated &c -

1. Crisis in the money market is different from that in a branch of trade. the former affects all classes - not so the latter

2. Bankers are passive in their receipts - before they spend on the nation's wealth. Loss of wealth through deposits - destruction of wealth, & failure of ordinary accumulation. Improvements are a destruction of wealth until it is used. New works are the raw material of a crisis. — A true crisis is a consequence of a previous destruction of wealth. — is the culminating point of a long-contained destruction of capital. As in London to South America in 1825, & in Speculations. So after the potatoe disease in Ireland in 1847 and the failure of the cotton crop in America &c. So in 1857, from railway expectancies in America — to the civil war in America. In the American crisis of 1873. The day of crisis discovers who is to lose. Then an important question is, what is the state of the bank borrowers? more any draft on the Bank of England. — A panic followed by depression of business for some time — In time of destroying capital in new undertakings the expense of living is increased. In 1873 Bank checks were used - passed as money, calmed alarm. — A reserve of gold is wanted but loans cannot be called in as fast as depositors demand their deposits.

---

Have lately read Letters & Sociologicals by R. W. Emerson. Learned, eloquent and some portions elevating and inspiring.

Have also read Darwin on Climbing Plants. He has recorded a series of facts, turned himself upon the habits of plants and deduces reasons for the support of his theory of the origin of species by evolution.

Journal of the Pilgrims by E. B. Cheever.  
The original Journal of the Pilgrims by Mourt's, who  
published a Separatist like its publication in 1622, contains  
historical notes for Cheever - and also, tracings of a  
divine power in the history of the Puritans.

From Leyden to Cape Cod Harbor 108 days. From South-  
hampton Aug. 5. 98 days. From final departure from South-  
hampton 66 days. Put back to Plymouth Sept 6.

Bradford's account - Left Leyden about July 21. L. to Delft  
Haven, soon board L 2. - came to Southhampton, met  
the greater ship Capt Jones. - lay out 700 pounds Sterling.  
carry 1700 pounds as a venture. July 27 choose a master  
and two or three assistants in each vessel to order the people  
and provisions - Capt Reynolds of liner ship about Aug.  
13th, put into Dartmouth - repaired - set sail again Aug. 21  
about. Sail Sept. 6. Nov. 6. William Brewster dies.  
As the country was not under the jurisdiction of Va. they  
combine into a body politic. John Carver chosen Gov.  
41 signers of the compact. (One child born on the passage)

Nov. 11. compact signed in Cape Cod harbor.

" " 15 or 16 men went ashore, brought wood

" 13 Monday, shipped shallop to repair it.

while shallop was being repaired, a party under Capt  
Standish, armed with muskets went into the country.  
Nov. 15<sup>th</sup>, saw Indians - Nov. 16 found corn - 17<sup>th</sup>  
saw deer, hertidges, deer trap. returned to the ship.  
People had colds - afterwards, & curdy -

Nov. 27. 34 men in shallop sailed under Capt Jones. Stormy.  
some of the men took the original of their death here.

" 28. Party went by land. Geese, ducks, stained.

" 29. Obtained 10 bushels corn - also beans. Now ground cov-  
ered with snow.

" 30 Found Indian graves. One entombed corpse had yet  
long hair. Found Indian wigwams. Some European  
implements were found. - bowls, traps, pots, mats, baskets &  
some papoose settling here. It was concluded to explore further.  
Peregrine white was born, as it seems, at Cape Cod.

- The first day "one of Francis Billington's sons, got a gun & powder, care near causing an explosion on board ship.
- Dec 6. Capt Standish with 16 men starts to find a place for settlement - about 7 leagues came to an "inlet" about a league across - on the other side saw Indians who fled - at night set a watch.
- " 7. Found large fish washed ashore, corn, vignams in graves. The party divide & part went on shore. Just in the shallop. - an alarm at night, caused by wild animals.
- " 8. First fight with the Indians, at a barricade on shore made at the shallop - their arms were left at the place, only four guns at the barricade, firing with arrows on one side - guns on the other. - An Indian supposed wounded where they retreated, followed some distance by a party of the Pilgrims. - Not less than 30 or 40 Indians. Took up 18 arrows. The place called "The First Encounter" - sailed 15 leagues - storm - made (Plymouth) harbor.
- Dec 9. Saturday, remained that day -
- " 10. Rested.
- " 11. sounded harbor. landed - found corn fields - brooks, "a place very good for habitation" returned to ship.
- " 12. Weighed anchor.
- " 13. Came into the harbor (Plymouth)
- " 14. A party go 7 or 8 miles along shore.
- " 15. Prospecting for a place to settle.
- " 16. Determined on the site for a settlement.
- " 17. Stormy, could not go ashore.
- " 18. Goodwife Alderton delivered of a stillborn son.
- " 19. Felled timber &c
- " 20. Sunday, an alarm
- " 21. Felled timber &c. an alarm
- " 22. Foul weather, could not go ashore
- " 23. Went to work again.

- Dec 28. Worked on the hill, back out street, lots.  
19 families - Many growing ill with colds, much  
weakness which increased more and more.  
" 29-30 Fitted ourselves for our labor but very stormy  
and cold - saw smoke of Indian fires.  
Jan 1. 1621. Went sometimes to work, went 16 miles almost  
from land off.  
" 3. Saw fires & Indians  
" 4 Capt. Standish went to find Indians, shot an eagle  
which was excellent meat.  
" 5. Found a ferring alive - which the master had for his  
supper. He wanted small brooks.  
" 6. Master Marten was very sick.  
" 7. Fishermen obtained 3 seals & a codfish.  
Francis Billington explores Billington sea  
" 9. Began building the town in two rows of houses  
Common house nearly finished, about 20 ft.  
square  
" 10. Wm Bradford being at work on a fair day, was  
suddenly taken with a grief and pain, and so hot  
to his navel bone. He got cold in former  
discoveries, felt some pain in his ankles betimes.  
grew a little better towards night & in time recovered.  
" 12. Worked. Rain about noon.  
John Goodman & Peter Brown lost in the woods, parties  
sent out for them - returned next day. Good  
man had his shoes cut off - his feet were so  
swelled - Was not able to walk for a long time.  
" 14 The "Ranckevours" took for while Caver &  
Bradford lying sick, the tract of land burnt.  
" 15. Rain all day.  
" 16, 17, 18. April weather. The wrought in many  
as more in health.  
" 19. John Goodman walked out to see his lower foot  
had an encounter with two wolves.  
" 20. Completed shed for common goods, began day before.  
" 21. Sunday. Kept meeting on land.  
" 22. Worked on houses and carried hoggs beasts of meal to  
storehouse. Rest of the week followed their business.

- Jan. 29. Brought common goods on shore  
" 30, 31. Two savages were seen on one of those  
days on the island near the ships.  
In Feb. cold & stormy weather continued, so that little  
work could be done.
- Feb. 9. House for the sick people was set on fire but no great  
damage was done. Five geese killed, distributed  
among the sick - a dead deer was also found, shot  
" 16. Twelve Indians seen, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles off from the Plantation  
" 17. Two Indians appeared on the hill over the brook. Capt Standish  
and Stephen Hopkins went over to meet them but they withdrew  
Others were heard over the hill, Miles Standish chose Capt.  
" 21. Large guns mounted.
- Mar. 3. Thunder & rain
- " 7. Some garden seeds were sown.
- " 16. Indian Samoset came into the settlement, almost naked  
belonged to the north Native English. Stayed over  
night at Stephen Hopkins' house - was questioned  
thoroughly. Told of the plague a few days before  
the neighboring Indians, of the kidnapping by Capt Hunt
- " 17. The Indian left for the Massassots  
" 18. The savage returned with five others, brought skins -  
brought back the stolen tools. They left same day  
But Samoset remained until Wednesday -
- " 19, 20. Sowed garden seeds.
- " 21. Sent away Samoset. Two Indians appeared in a threatening  
attitude on the hill. Capt Standish, three others went over to where they were when the Indians  
ran away.  
The Carpenter who had been long sick of the scurvy  
to fit the shallop to fetch all from aboard.
- " 22. Samoset, ignorant of the nature of the place & others apprised  
Squanto taken by Hunt & had been in London -  
Massasot was seen by. Came upon the hill with 60 men.  
Edward Winslow was sent to parley with him. Mr Winslow  
remained as a hostage and Massasot with some twenty  
went to the settlement - were met at the brook by Capt Standish  
and Master Williamson who conducted him to the village.  
The Governor came. They exchanged salutations & sat down.  
They drank & made a treat. Samoset & his men  
stayed with them. Massasot and his tribe in the woods

Mar 23, Some of the Indians, came over to the Puritans  
Capt Standish and Isaac Allerton went over to them,  
Samset and Squanto still remained. Squanto  
fished for seals brought home a large lot.  
Attended to public business, John Carver chosen  
governor for the coming year.

Last day of June & first days of July - Visit of Stephen Hopkins and  
Edward Winslow to Monmouth a Pocumtuck  
Immediately after the preceding embassy, ten men made an  
expedition to Nauset and secured a lost boy.

Aug. 14. Ten men under command of Capt. Standish went  
to Nauset chieftain (Middleborough) to arraign the supposed  
murder of Squantum - by Constant a subject fellow-  
servant but in secret league with the Narragansetts.

Sept. 18. A party of ten men went to Massachusetts - sailed in  
shallow to Capp's Hill, as supposed, to explore the  
country and trade dated Dec. 11

Dec. 13. Mr Winslow sent a letter to England by ship Fortune. Planted  
20 acres corn, 10 acres of barley, & peas, manured with sheep-  
dung a failure from drought. The Fortune arrived Nov. 9.  
Winslow writes of lemon juice as useful. - "Bring  
Paper, and lined oyle for your Windowes, and with  
Cotton yarne for your lampes."

Mr Cushman, having spent a month at Plymouth, sailed  
Dec. 13, - afterwards published reasons for removing  
to Plymouth. But of dissolute people he said, "their  
roomes are better then their companies".

Chap 1.  
The Pilgrims seemed selected for a work.

Chap 11.  
Two companies were incorporated by King James in one patent  
dated Apr. 10, 1606. First company of members of London  
 $34^{\circ}$  to  $41^{\circ}$  N. - Second company from Bristol, New, Pl-  
mouth &c.  $38^{\circ}$  to  $45^{\circ}$ : not to settle within 100 miles of each other  
Robert Cushman, John Carver went to treat with the Southern or  
Virginia company to see if the King would grant liberty of  
Conscience. did not succeed  
At length the Pilgrims obtained a patent from the Va. company.

Patent was taken out by Mr John Winicob. in 1619, without liberty of conscience. But it was not used.

Finally an arrangement was made with the Merchant Adventurers -

The gentleman concerned in the old patent for North Virginia obtained a new patent for New England, for the planting, ruling, ordering, and governing, &c. W. E. - the basis of all future patents. Patent not signed till Nov. 3. 1620.

A patent was afterwards taken out for the Pilgrims by Mr John Pierrepont. Chap. III. The Merchant Adventurers imposed hard terms on the Pilgrims - to be a devia<sup>n</sup> of effects in 7 years.

In 1625, the Adventurers broke up, two thirds deserting the cause of the Pilgrims. - Took the fishing stage at Cape Ann - refused to give it up.

In 1626, The Pilgrims bought out the interest of the Adventurers for 1800 pounds, to be paid in annual instalments of 200 pounds.

Chap. IV. The Church compact formed in Lincolnshire before Wm. Bradford & a few others was the foundation of civil & Religious freedom in our country.

Chap. V. The plague among the savages of New England, agreed to be

Chap. VI. The church at Leyden - John Robinson, his learning, piety - Disagreement with Episcopians, on Arminianism. Born 1576 - died 1625. sick 8 days, had continual inward agree-

Chap. VII. Extraord<sup>n</sup> William Brewster and the Plymouth church Congregationalism

Chap. VIII. The civil compact.

Chap. IX. Circumstances of the settlement

In the Amsterdam church - complaints were made against the Pastor's wife on account of her fashionable apparel. The Pilgrims were less tyrannical than the church of England, who legislated on manners, sports, garments &c.

## Chap. XII

Wm. Bradford. Born 1588. Dicky in early life - among people whose manners were corrupt - ignorance around him studied the scriptures, joined the Puritans, & suffered at persecutions. At 18 was active in the removal of the church to Holland. Learned the art of dying in silks. Had an estate in England. Sold it. Married in England. Had an excellent education, especially in the languages. Had mingled much with various classes.

Sent back gunpowder and shot to Canonicus in return for the arrows, rattlesnake skin. After a time the skins were returned.

Cotton Mather says Bradford was skilled History, Antiquity, Philosophy and Theology. He left much, most of which is lost, but recommended by other writers who give much of B. - his results in their own works.

In 1620, twelve persons who came in the May Flower were alive - with Morton wrote of Plymouth Church, <sup>also a history of the colony</sup> with Bradford's name in manuscript before him.

Bradford was Governor nearly 37 yrs. Mr Allerton was assistant until 1624. Then 4 more assistants. Two more 1633.

In house of representatives till 1638. 1633. Edward Winslow Governor. Bradford, according to Rev. Wentworth "by importunity got off". Was liable to a fine. Died, 1657

The First Sabbath - spent on an island in Plymouth Harbor.

## XIV

Thoughts on the first meeting house and on works <sup>The fortress used as place of worship</sup>.

1st of the company died in Dec<sup>r</sup>

The wife of Bradford was drowned Dec 7

Dec. 24, Solomon Martin died

1621. Jan 1. Death of one of the number

" 8. Death of Mr Christopher Martin.

" 29. Death of Rose Standish wife of Capt Standish.

Eight died in Jan.

Feb. 21. William White died and three others.

" 25. Died Mary, wife of Mr Isaac Allerton, 17 decd in Feb.

Mar. 24. Died Elizabeth, wife of Edward Winslow. 19<sup>13</sup> died in March.

Half the company died in three months, of scurvy & other diseases.

In April Mr. Coven died - comes out of the field very sick  
complains greatly of his head. His wife dies June or  
six weeks afterwards - 44 died in four months.

5<sup>o</sup> had died by Nov.

The first graves were upon the first terrace or hill rising  
from the harbor just above Plymouth Rock. A little above  
this terrace were the Pilgrim houses - higher still is the  
hill of graves.

Remains of fort are still marked on Burial Hill -  
remained till 1679. Now Bradford was buried here.

#### Chap. XVII

A company of 35 arrived in the Fortune to remain  
without provisions. Had also to supply the ship with  
provisions for her return voyage - colony put on  
short allowance. By Christmas they are pinched with  
famine. At this time the Sparrow with seven  
passengers, wives, but no victuals - sent Mr. Weston  
who deserted the Pilgrims to settle a plantation of his own  
Mr. Winslow writes. "at no on I have seen men stagger  
by reason of faintness for want of food".

In the end of June, 1622, two ships entered the harbor with  
5<sup>o</sup> or 60 men, to plant for Weston - These were pro-  
vided with provisions.

Immediately after the Sparrow arrived, went to the eastward  
and obtained an amount of bread that would give 2<sup>o</sup> to  
the day to each person of the company, which was soon  
eaten daily. The Indians insult them for their weakness.  
Since was the fort built.

The crop was scanty - Corn was planted of the Indians  
1623 - brought from 3 weeks in May to middle of July.  
A fast was appointed and little rain began ~~last~~  
next morning. Always plenty after Sept. 12 23

#### Chap. XVIII

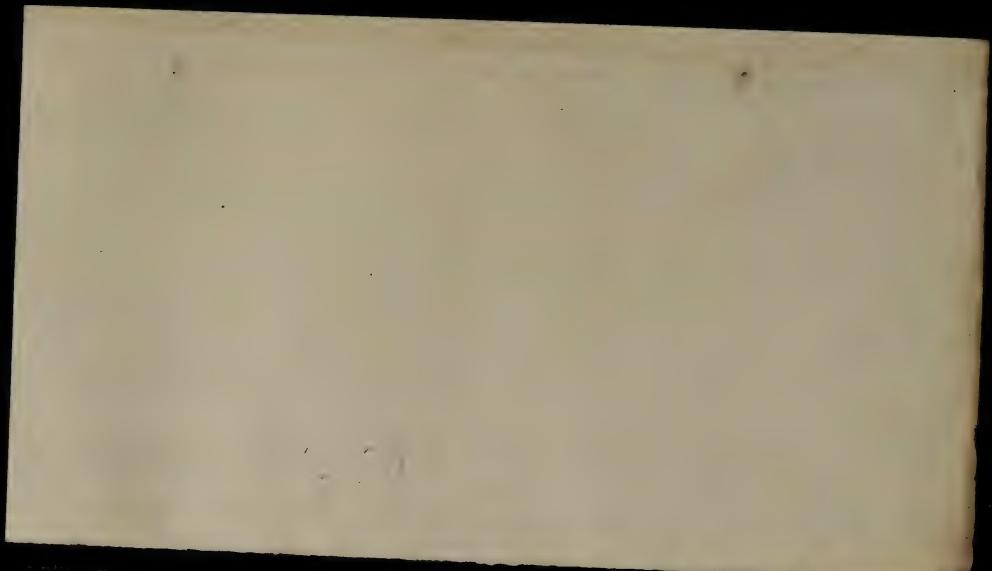
First church organized in N. E. at Salem, 1629. Brethren  
laid on hands -

#### Chap. XIX

Samuel Morton and his brother were sent back from Salem  
to England for adhering to the forms of the Church of England.

King Charles grants high commission to Arch<sup>t</sup>. Laud to  
overturn the religious & civil polity of the colonies.

Mass 9<sup>th</sup> & 69<sup>th</sup> make bayonet charge  
at Glendale



Digitized by srujanika@gmail.com

Portions worked &c — 1635. Gov. Winlow imprisoned in Eng-  
land. 1636 Gov. Endicott erases the Red cross from the  
King's colors at Salem, as an emblem of Papery — presided  
over by the King for one year.

Chap. XX

At close of 1623. Lippard a minister is sent by a party of the Mer-  
chant Adventurers, as the Plymworth pastor. Conspires <sup>with Oldham</sup> against the  
colony. - detected by Bradford. Oldham expelled the colony.  
Lippard confesses - but in November 2 months after  
John Smith, who came over with the Salem colonists, went to  
Plymouth their minister.

Chap. XXI

John Billington for contempt of Capt. Standish's orders, <sup>sentenced to be</sup>  
together neck & heels, pardoned.

Second Offn 1628. Billings, fastened together neck & heels.  
1630. Billington hung for murder - shot his master, tried by the  
forms of law. Pilgrims nearly the Hebrew law. At one reduced  
capital crimes - from 150. <sup>English law.</sup> to 11  
strengthened the law of Primoogeniture.

Chap. XXII

The first Town meeting

Chap. XXIII

Gov. Bradford had a letter book, only a fragment of which is preserved

Chap. XXIV

Antiquities of Plymouth

---

Familiar Letters of John Adams and  
his wife, Abigail Adams — edited by C. F. Adams  
Valuable as giving a picture of the times of the  
Revolution. They likewise breathe a sterling  
spirit.

The German element in the war of the Revolution  
Steuken, Kalt. German mercenaries.

Steuken born Nov. 15. 1730. Studied at the Jesuits' col-  
leges of Weisse and Breslau - entered the army young  
his father was a military man. Steuken was in  
the wars of Frederick the Great - Rose to be upon the staff  
of the King. — Joined the army of Washington in 1778.  
drilled recruits, appointed inspector-general - improves  
the discipline. In May 1778, when Lafayette was cut  
off. the army was ready to march in his support in 15  
minutes - Steuken assisted to reform the broken  
ranks of Lee at Monmouth, appointed to  
the command of a division in July 1778 - but afterwards  
attended to the duties of his inspection. - 1779 wrote  
& printed "Steuken's Regulations". - Bayonets were not used  
in the army, but as the result of Steuken's labors, Non-resist  
was taken at the point of the bayonet without firing a gun.  
Was the organizer of the American Army.

Was on Washington's Staff. - Was on the Erie court -  
martial -

Accompanied Greene when appointed to the Southern  
army - rode together - stopped at Chester - Steuken  
took command in Pa. to support the southern army &  
checked Arnold in Va. At Yorktown commanded  
a division, first brought on terms for surrender - After  
the surrender he returned north and resumed his  
place as inspector general. Went to Canada to  
make arrangements to take possession of the military  
posts to be surrendered at the peace.

After a struggle of eight years his claims upon the  
country were acknowledged by congress settled an  
annuity of \$2500 upon him. — Passed most of  
his time in New York, thence was appointed one of the  
regents of the University of New York. W. York, W. Jersey, Penn  
& Pa. made him grants of land. That in N. York  
in what is now Ulster Steuken, 82 miles north of Utica -  
16000 acres. Land plans to build a manor and settle the  
lands.

A cultivated mind, strong friendships. In 1794  
was president of board of commissioners for fortifying  
the northern & western frontiers of N.Y.  
Nov. 25. 1794, was stricken with apoplexy, left  
side paralyzed - died the 27<sup>th</sup>, buried the next  
day near a hemlock tree at the north of the house.  
Early in present century coffin was removed to a hillside  
near by, where a slab marks the last resting place.

## John Kall

Born June 29, 1721, at the German town of Hittendorf,  
a peasant. in 1743 was a lieut. in a body of German in-  
fantry in the service of France. His teacher was Marshall  
Sage - was at Fontenoy - did duty in the garrison  
of Pfalzburg and Cambrai previous to the seven years  
war. The year 1763 found him a lieut. col. in rank.  
Took part in nearly all the great battles of the war.

1764, married in Paris.

1766, sent by the French government to America as a spy.

1768, Jan 12, reached Philadelphia - made reports of the  
state of the country, Jan 25 started for N.Y.  
In crossing the Delaware, <sup>in the evening</sup> five men, they were  
dighted upon an island, boat lost, sank, horses & bag-  
gage lost. At 11 o'clock the very boy died - at three  
Mr George, a passenger. - Rescued in the morning  
but some lost fingers and toes, one a leg. Kall fathered  
in the water and was more fortunate. In one report  
he says, "it can not be denied that children swim every-  
where like ants." - Made report from Boston - Then went to  
Halifax. His letters reached his wife with their seals broken  
therefore he returned to France. Arrived in Paris June 12.  
1775, Count de Broglie took Kall to Metz, with him, commander  
was appointed a chevalier general for the Islands.  
Was to go as a volunteer, on leave, without impairing  
his position in the French Army - accepted by  
Silesse - came to America with Lafayette. Arrived  
June 13, 1777.

After considerable delay was appointed a  
Major general, set out for the army Oct 13.  
Was sent to examine the fortifications of Red Bank with  
St. Clair & Knox. His estimate of Washington was  
unfavorable to his capacity as a general, but it  
was modified afterward. He finally considered  
Washington the only man fitted for his position.

Was opposed to the selection of the camp of  
Valley Forge - as involving too much risk.  
Was appointed second in command in the proposed  
expedition to Canada under Lafayette. This ex-  
pedition was to detach Lafayette from Washington  
by the Conway Cabal. Shared the hardships of  
the army but was not in the battles for four  
more campaigns - His division consisted of one  
regt from Delaware & seven from Maryland, = 2 brigades  
one under Smallwood from Maryland. The other under Crist  
2030 men. In 1780 marched with his division to  
the South. July 13. <sup>earlier or been</sup> receives letter from Gates an-  
nouncing his own appointment to the command. Gates  
reached Wilcox Mills on the Deep River ordered Army to  
be ready to march next day by direct road to Camden.  
The armies met in a pine forest in the night. After  
some fighting they paused. Gates called a council  
Kalt had previously advised not to make the march  
through this forest country, & had advised that Cornwallis's  
raw cavalry remain at Clemont as well as the army.  
Council met in rear of the American lines. Gates said  
what had we better do? an ominous silence followed  
Stevens first spoke, "We must fight." We must fight,  
then said Gates. The Virginia militia first took  
carrying the North Carolinians with them. Gates went  
after them. Dense fog. sometime before Kalt was aware  
of the flight of left wing and center. Kalt led the charge  
three times, three times repulsed. Horse shot under him, wounded

in head & sabre. led the charge on foot - at last the Marylanders broke. Kapp fell with 11 wounds. was stripped to his shirt when Cornwallis rode up and ordered him to be cared for: lived three days. Died th- 19th, monument at Camden.

### German Mercenaries

Maximilian the Moneyless instead of calling upon his feudal lords, raised an army of free Burgers & peasants. Thus the means of maintaining & continuing war changed. The most money earned to-day - German recruiting man made a machine.

Brunswick 4000 infantry under Baron Riedesel.

" 300 light dragoons

Hesse Cassel (1st division) (In this division were cols Rahl & Donop.)  
83 97 - De Heister Aug 12. 1776 enter-

ed w/ Nath Ray 27th took part in battle of Long Island

(second division) 39 97 landed at New Rochelle in Oct.

According to Kapp,

	No. men furnished	No returned home
Brunswick	5723	2708
Hesse-Cassel	16992	10492
Hesse-Hanau	2422	1441
Waldeck	1225	505
Anspach	1644	1183
Schaffhausen-Zerbst	1160	984
	Total loss 11,853	

England paid about seven million pounds Sterling -

Pelplig's History of New England (Abridgement)

Vol. I.

Roger Conant, John Woodbury, John Balch & Peter Passeby, 1627, stayed at Naumkeag to the hazard of their lives -  
1628, Immigrants to Salem. Bradstreet conducted the party -  
1630 Winthrop, Gov. arrived at Salem, removes to Charlestown  
there to Shawmut.

1645, System of common schools established, A town  
of 50 householders should maintain a school - one with  
a hundred families should maintain a grammar school.  
1651, John Clark a religious leader & physician of  
Newport, Stephen Holmes, a minister of a church in  
Deepdene, and John Crandall of Newport, Baptists, went  
to Lynn, Mass., held a meeting at William Witter's, were  
tried and fined. Clark's & Crandall's fines were paid  
by friends. Holmes was whipped -

Vol. II. Chap X. Book II. Prosecution of the Quakers, which re-  
sulted in the execution of William Robinson, Marmaduke  
Stevenson, on Boston Common in 1659, of Mary Dyer in 1660,  
and of William Leddra in 1661. When the authorities  
desisted from the further execution of the law, on account  
of the opposition -

1664, Royal Commissioners arrive from England  
1665, New Netherland occupied for the Duke of York  
The colony of New Haven united with that of Conn.  
Commissioners of the N. E. Colonies resolve to meet only  
once in three years.

The royal commissioners visit and obtain obedience  
of Plymouth, R. Island & Conn. colonies.

In class, the contest next comes. The Commissioners  
claim to sit as a Court of Appeals, with-  
out summoning juries. The Genl. Court  
forbid their holding a court.

The compulsory law is only a shadow  
Clemency falls from power - The Catal follow. In and

1672. New York reconquered by the Dutch.  
1674. Baptists ~~admitted~~ to be tolerated under Gov.  
Doverell. A decree of banishment in 1665 & which  
was not carried into effect. Had meeting, now called <sup>Meeting, 1674.</sup> island

### Philip's War

1675. Sansaman killed on a pond in Middleborough. three  
Indian murderers tried, two hung, one shot.  
June 14. Plymouth magistrates wrote a friendly letter to Philip, advising <sup>peace &c.</sup>  
June 20. Two houses burned at Wrenz.  
" 23. A dozen more houses rifled  
" 24. Englishman killed there  
" 25 Several others killed  
" 28 Capt. Moore had skirmish, one man killed, one wounded  
next morning 5 or 6 Indians killed  
May. Savages occupied Mount Hope, when found heads of  
eight men raised on poles.  
meanwhile Philip fell upon Dartmouth, Taunton & Mid-  
dletown burning and butchering.  
In July made term, after a treaty with Narragansett.  
July 14. Attack on Mendon by the Wampanoags  
Aug 2. Ambush an massacre at Brookfield  
July 30. Philip left swamps of Pocasset, succeeded in reaching  
the Wampanoags Aug. 1.  
Aug 3-5. Inhabitants collected in a fortified house & besieged  
by the Indians. Relieved by Capt. Willard.  
" 22. English family butchered at Lancaster.  
Willard proceeded to Hadley where he remained 2 or 3  
weeks.  
Sept. 1. Attack on ~~Hadley~~ 2 men killed, houses to burned  
Hadley. - Appearance of Col. Goffe.  
" 2. 9 or 10 men killed at Northfield, Capt. Beers had battle written  
3 miles of the place. lost 20 - killed 25 Indians.  
Capt. Heath afterward soon after went to Northfield and brought  
all the inhabitants.

- Sept. 9. Meeting of Commissioners of the three colonies at Boston  
agreed to raise 1000 soldiers.  
Nothing was recorded about a wider conspiracy.
- " 18. Bloody Brook - Capt. Sothern of Ipswich with 90 soldiers  
and 18 wagons with their teams, ambushed by Indians in  
Brookfield. Only 7 escaped - Had gone from Hadley to bring  
grain from Deerfield. Deerfield abandoned -
- Oct. 5 Springfield attacked - The neighboring Indians had been  
friendly.
- " 19. Attack on Hatfield; repulsed with considerable loss to Indians.
- Oct. 18. Canonchet, a Narragansett chief agreed to deliver up  
hostile Indians in his tribe. Failed to do it.
- The commissioners agreed to raise 1000 additional troops  
to act in the W. Dorcas country.
- Dec. 9. The main troops marched from Bedlam to Attleborough
- " 10 Reached Beckonk
- Dec. 2. English houses at Worcester burned
- " 5. 15 persons murdered at Pettyquamscott
- See 2. English houses at Worcester burned
- " 5. two companies from Plymouth under Maj. Bradford  
were at Wickford, Dec. 13 marched & joined Maj. Street  
with 5 companies of English & 50 Mohican allies, at Petty  
Quamscott. The Narragansett fort was in South King  
town. 5 or 6 acres of upland surrounded by a swamp. Pallasied  
and one entrance over a felled tree for a bridge defended by  
a blockhouse.
- Dec. 19. Marched 18 miles, arrived at fort at 1 P.M., immediately attacked.  
Mass. troops in rear. Plymouth companies (two) next - then  
Conn. troops. Fight lasted two or three hours. English loss  
70 killed, 180 wounded. Military strength of the Narragansetts  
broken. Camp destroyed. Army returned to Concord  
same night
- 1676
- Feb. 5 Mass. troops returned to Boston
- " 8 Commissioners called for 600 troops to rendezvous  
at Brookfield in 3 weeks.
- " 10 Attack on Lancaster. Town destroyed. Part killed, part taken

captives, the rest removed to Boston - Mrs Brewster, a white captive, wandered with the Indians, in Mass. near Wachusett, volunteer at one time. See Philip two or three times. Recovered in three months.

- Feb 21. Andifield attacked 20 English killed, half the town burnt.  
Andifield & Chelmsford attacked. At Eel river 11 Eng. killed.  
Mar 13. Woxon burnt. Attack on Northampton Mar 14  
" 17 Warwick, R. I. burnt. Destruction of all Eng. houses  
between Waregaunt Bay and Pocumtuck River  
" 26 Marlborough destroyed, abandoned by inhabitants.  
at same hour, Capt Pierce of Plymouth with 50 Eng -  
20 friendly natives. Went Canouchet's house north  
all killed! same day a massacre at Springfield  
The Marlborough garrison affected by a counter攻 from And-  
bury many killed. 27<sup>th</sup> 40 houses at Rehoboth Mar 28  
" 29, 30. 30 or 40 houses burnt in Providence, one house contained  
the early records.  
In April & May various other places were wholly  
or partially ~~or~~ <sup>or</sup> killed burned
- Apr. 6 27 Capt Denison of Conn. defeated & captured many  
Indians, in the Wachusett country. Canouchet was  
sent to Stonington & put to death by Indians alias  
" 18 Capt Wadsworth defeated & killed 300 of them at Sudbury.  
May 8 Capt. of Indians 300 destroyed at Turners Falls, but  
another party of Indians came up & Capt Field  
Holyoke second in command led back to Hat-  
the Troop, with great loss.  
Vigorous measures were adopted by the Genl. Court  
" 30 Attack 600 or 700 Indians upon Hatfield. were  
driven off.
- June 8 May. Talcot killed & captured more than 50 in Dudley  
Capt. Newhaven 35 near Lancaster  
" 9 Hadley attacked, Indians beaten off.  
" 12 June & July wandering parties of Indians were killed  
or captured. Others surrendered voluntarily.  
The Praying Indians did not prove so fatal as  
was anticipated. Aug 12, Philip was shot by

an Indian under command of Capt Church, escaped from Mount Hope. His hands were brought to Boston, his head carried to Plymouth & exposed on a pole.

The war in Maine was continued long afterward & brought to a close in 1678.

In Plymouth & New Haven towns had been wholly destroyed & 400 others more or less damaged by fire. About two thirds of the whole - 5000 or 600 men, soldiers had been killed - one in 10 or 12 of the whole - Indian chief & others were executed at Boston & Plymouth - and many Indians sold into slavery in the West Indies.

Palfrey thinks that there was not a great conspiracy & combination among the Indians to begin, carry on the war.

The colonies paid the debts incurred with calling upon England

1676  
Mar. Edward Randolph arrived at Boston - from England with letters from the King - was agent to favor claims of Mass. in a bill of George's, also to look after execution of Navigation laws which provided for trade in English vessels from English ports. Is not favored by the Gov. & authorities.

At Portsmouth, so Randolph says, he was received with a cordial welcome, also with favor at Plymouth.

Minor to England, Wm Stoughton, conservative and John Bulkeley concurred to favor the Charter.

1677. Rights of George's bought by Mass. A collector and Governor was proposed for Mass. Seeing that W. H. was not included in the Mass. Charter, that the colony must ask permission for coining money. That colony laws must be reformed.

The Gov. Court said that the laws of were bounded within the four seas.

1679. The English government desists from further steps against Mass. on account of want of leisure from other important affairs, and the commissioners return home, - Stoughton returns to N. E. about the same time

" Bradstreet elected Governor.

of agents to Mass. The King demanded the admission of  
members of the church of Eng. to franchises & office, &c  
Randolph went to Eng. to organize a government -  
appointed collector &c. of W. England.

Troops were to serve for his Majesty - &c. - Ancient  
claims of St. H. relinquished.

In answer to the King's letter, the Govt. Court, 1680, declined  
to send over other agents to England. This was the most delicate  
point in dispute.

Randolph rec'd. vessels but is defeated in the courts.

The King again sends a letter requiring the colony to send  
agent with full powers immediately. Before its arrival  
the court had appointed a fast. Upon receipt of letter  
Wm. Stoughton & Samuel Sewall were appointed agents.  
Stoughton declined, John Richards appointed in his place.

Randolph returns to England. Mckee's adverse reports & recom-  
mendations. After Randolph went, the Court repeals some  
laws & enacts others. June 3 - letter sent requiring delay  
in sending the messengers. Dec 17, Randolph returns,  
deputy & under officer of the King. Brings another letter  
from the King threatening a writ of quo warranto. Court  
replies that they have sent Joseph Dudley & John Richards, &  
make other conciliatory acts. Messengers instructed  
not to agree to anything which would restrict the  
liberties granted by the royal charter.

In these times there were two parties in the colony, Randolph  
deputy & governor lead the popular party.

A moderate party of which men Gov Bradstreet, Stoughton  
& Dudley, Arisants. The colony were beginning to be  
divided, Joseph Dudley was the leading spirit of the mod-  
erate party.

The agents, Sept. 20, 1682, presented their cause, and were  
informed that they must stay in England & unless they  
obtained full powers, a writ of quo warranto would be issued  
at the next court of King's Bench.

Feb. 9, 1683 Govt. issued new commission and new  
instructions to its agents, appointed a fast.

1683. June 27. Randolph had previously returned to England upon this date the threatened writ of quo warrantum was issued which was to bring the colony before a court in London to defend the charter. Randolph brings the notice. The agents return. The court appoint Joseph Humphreys, a London barrister as their attorney to look after the case & delay it as much as possible. At Long A., Nov 15, the magistrates yielded and voted an address to the King submitting. The deputies consented not. Dudley, Comptant, was in favor of submission, at election Long A. 1684, he was dropped.
- 1684 June 21. Court of Chancery, to which the case had been transferred, decreed the charter vacated. Charles was now an absolute monarch. Maine after its purchase from Gorges had a Gov. appointed by Queen. — The Narraganset country, 1683, given up to Conn. Conn. yields without resistance to the encroachments of the King
1685. Feb. 6. King Charles died suddenly.
- " Apr. 20 King James proclaimed in Boston
- Randolph busy to have new government for colonies formed.
- May 12. Last annual election.
- " 14. Randolph arrives with commissions for the functionaries of the new government, which extended over Mass., N.H., Maine, the King's Province. No Assembly & President, Deputy-President and 16 councillors Dudley - President - Stone - Mow, Deputy-President Randolph, other members of the Council
- " 20. The court abdicated the government under protest. A writ of quo warranto was made out against R. Island Randolph served another against Conn. While the colony resisted but the controversies were brought to an end by the arrival at Boston
1786. Dec 20. of Sir Edmund Andros with a commission as governor of W. England. Andros had council appointed by the King. They passed laws which were to have the Royal sanction. Andros would constitute courts of justice -

whose decisions were subject to appeal to the King.  
Appointal offices - to agree with planters for the payment  
of quit rents - was to communicate the Church of England a  
impostees - Andros was a col of a regiment in the army.  
Fiddle, appointal census of the press. He and  
Stoughton appointal judges of the Superior court.  
A law was soon made to raise taxes.  
Took the Old South Church in which to hold Episc. service  
Taxes must be paid at Boston, & examine first the  
new patents to be taken out for the ownership of land  
Every town but three in Essex county refused to take  
part in the arbitrary imposition of taxes -  
In Ipswich Rev John Wise met at house of John Appleton  
who had been an assistant, and agreed to oppose the tax.  
They and four others were tried at Boston, imprisoned and  
fined.

Bernard and received quitrents - gave away  
lands long owned by others - Common lands given to friends  
1687. Andros takes the government of Conn. Oct. 31.  
Travels through that colony, appoints courts, sheriffs,  
Justices of the Peace, Military Officers, & officers of revenue, &c.  
Peddlers forbidden to travel from one town to another. Taxes  
made more oppressive. Only one town meeting to be  
held in a year. Local laws superseded by those of the Gov.  
no person allowed to move out of the country without permission.  
Exactions practiced on the quit-rents system.  
Vindictive prosecution of Rev Mr Winwall of Birsbury

1688. After return from journey to Maine, Andros, June,  
received a new commission, to extend his government  
over ~~the~~ New Jersey & N. York - printing to be licensed -  
Goes to New York (July) & Jersey (August) [The Gov. was to be  
assisted by a council of 42 members, & a quorum].

At N. York heard of the birth of a Prince of Wales.  
Spent a month at Albany to treat with the Five Nations.  
Holds consultation at Hartford with principal men and  
native chiefs. Went up to Northfield [Englishman lately  
murdered near Springfield at Northfield] The provincial  
government sent troops to Canso Bay to protect the settlers.  
General Mather who had left stealthily went to England  
and had five interviews with the King - effected nothing.  
led a force against the English Indians. Established  
forts which were garrisoned. At Penang with board of apprehend  
ed movement of the Prince of Orange issued a proclamation

to be on the alert for any foreign foe. It was thought that Andros wanted to hold N. England for King James, in case the parent country regained her freedom.

Returned to Boston more unpopular than ever -  
1688 some Sudbury men <sup>Amstl</sup> prosecuted for believing Indian accusations against Andros, & bound over for trial at New York  
Apr. 4 John Winslow brings a copy of the Declaration of the

Prince of Orange. He was arrested and imprisoned for

bearing treasonable papers.  
Andros was never heard of at Fort Hill.

" 18. The people rise and ~~try to~~ restore the former government. Randolph and others imprisoned.

Andros sends to the ministers and a few others for a conference which they decline.

Fifteen principal gentlemen send to Andros to deliver up the government and fortress of New Haven.

I went sent from the sloop Rose, waited to take off the Governor was taken to the marines held.

Andros obtained leave to send a messenger to the Town House in State Street where were the new authorities.

Afterward he and party went disarmed to the Town House, whence some went to jail, and himself under close guard to Mr Usher's house.

" 19 The Castle surrendered to the militia - The Governor removed to the Fort.

Bulkeley was arrested in the Warragamett country and a guard was put about his house in Roxbury to secure him against violence.

May 26 Proclamation King William and Queen Mary <sup>comes</sup>

" 27 They are proclaimed with great rejoicing.

June 5. A General Court including a new house of Deputies assembled

" 27. Sir Edmund Andros sent in a demand for the release of his friends and of himself. But they were held further.

Fernando de Soto. By J. S. C. Abbott.

Born in 1500 at Xeres, of noble family poor, was sent to school at a university by Don Pedro de Avila, served under him in Darien, - with Pizarro in Peru. - opposed Pizarro's barbarescos. After the execution of the Inca; challenged Pizarro to personal combat. His <sup>hand</sup> was the heroic in the conquest of Peru.

1533. Nov. Cities taken

1534. Early in the year De Soto returned to Spain.

Was married to Isabella, daughter of the wicked Don Pedro, after a 15 yrs engagement.

After two years organized the Florida expedition. 1535.

men assembled at San Lucar to embark  
1538. Apr 5 sailed - 7 ships & 3 smaller vessels - was appointed  
governor of Cuba. Landed at St. Jago de Cuba, then  
the capital of the island

May, sailed from Havana for Tampa Bay, 1000 men  
and 350 horses - A fight with the Indians at the disembarkation.  
Porcalla, Lieut-General goes to the relief of the soldiers  
on shore. Marched to village of Ucita, about 6 miles -  
houses built of timber, thatched with palm leaves. large  
and commodious many, with several rooms, for  
winter convenience and while elegant. Dresses artistic  
and ornamental. beautiful shawls. &c Carpets, &c  
Had art of rich coloring. Not acquainted with iron.  
Could temper copper. Cultivated the ground as well as  
hunting and fishing. - De Soto occupied the houses as  
barracks. Took a few Indian stragglers, learned that he  
was doomed by the Indians for the atrocities of Narvaez  
who had been there.

Juan Ortega came to see Soto, a Spaniard who had been  
10 yrs with the Indians. Sent Gallegos with a frnto in Indian ship about 100 miles distant  
Ucita with refuge in a swamp. Porcalla was unsuccess-  
ful in an attempt to take him - threw up his commission  
and returned to Madrid.

Capt Alderon left with garnish De Soto on his. in two days  
reaches Ahuazo, now said to be Hickifuchasssa - crossed  
over to Uribaracangi, supposed near head of El Rio Negro River

Place deserted - reaches the old Indian place called Pala-klikakha. deserted. - the chief was Seceera, returns a small supply to De Soto. he wants my horse - De Soto bid him not injure the village, a property of the Indians. Went west 60 miles to Ocali. south east. 600 houses, a cultivated country, people had fled. After 6 days Ocali induced to visit the Spanish camp. After other days made ready Ocalle a fortified place, 50 large buildings, constructed of timber. Supposed just south of Alla-chua prairie. House of chief was nearly 300 ft in length, 120 width & outbuildings - surprised the people by the sudden entry, region densely populated. There were three brother chiefs, one came to Ocalle in three days - the third and most powerful was Vite choco. - who was sent for but returned a patriotic reply - De Soto remained 8 days at Ocalle. - Vite choco was induced to receive the Spaniards. That forms a conspiracy to destroy the Spaniards. by assembling 10,000 warriors on parade, with weapons concealed nearby. De Soto was previously informed - arranged his army in battle array, if possible. Signals were given almost simultaneously. Battle lasted the whole day. Vite choco was secured & four of his principal men. De Soto released them, the latter. In a conspiracy in the camp afterwards. Vite choco was slain - 1300 warriors in both conspiracies.

March 12 miles encamped on Sunwance, (supposed). In their march harassed by Indians - after 30 miles more came to Osachile. 200 houses, deserted. Indian towns always built upon some gentle small of land. Osachile is now Old Town (supposed)

Marches in the Appalachian County, about 30 leagues west great battle <sup>passing</sup> in a morass - won the Uche by fighting - now 300 miles from Tampa Bay - 6 miles beyond was Anhayeca - 250 houses well built and of large size. Chief Capati. Hitherto the chief was of the same name as the town. Supposed near Tallahasse. Expedition sent out, one to St. Marks when war works of Havana's expedition took up winter quarters at Anhayeca. The chief fat, Capati, concealed himself in a wood about 25 miles distant, in a fortress - sent out Indians to fight the Spaniards. De Soto went & captured him. His warriors still were hostile. It was agreed that the chief should go to his friends and persuade them. While his keepers

were asleep. the fat chief crept on his hands and knees into  
the bushes where his friends bore him away on a litter.  
Inclining, villages, Indian places, were about 1500. Received supplies  
by way of St Marks. Col. Calderon arrives from Mexico.  
His men explored along the coast and entered Pensacola bay.  
1540 In March, De Soto marches on Cofachiqui in the North East,  
governed by a queen. Supposed to abound in silver & gold.  
In three days entered Capachiqui over causeways.  
Here 7 friends were caught away from their main  
force and were set upon by an equal number of Indians  
who killed six and mortally wounded the 7th.  
After 2 days entered Achipe. the people were friendly. So  
continued 11 days. Then entered the province of Cofa. Indians  
furnished provisions, remained 5 days. Left his cannon  
here after firing it at an oak. In 6 days reached  
Cofaque. Its chief sends 4000 warriors & 4000 workers  
with De Soto to avenge the Cofachiquians between 800 & 900  
Spaniards. - Became lost in the wilderness -  
Sent out expeditions in quest of provisions.  
Juan de Oñate found a village and an accumu-  
lation of corn. Sent 4 horsemen back to De Soto  
Iatofa with Atres &c. stealthily murdered Indians of the village  
and horses retreated. This village was in the County of Cofa-  
chiqui. De Soto sent Iatofa and his followers back.  
Found the country deserted, on account of the ravages of the In-  
dians. but food in abundance. The first Indians they  
met approached De Soto with three profound rever-  
ences. Soon followed an interview with the sovereign  
queen of the country - A young Indian conducting a  
party to the queen mother, kills himself. At Talomeco  
found an edifice 300 ft in length & 120 in breadth. which  
contained the dead, obtained pearls buried with them  
found 14 bushels. The river on which they were has been  
variously supposed to have been the St Helena, the Oconee,  
the Ogeechee or the Savannah. To prevent quarrels between  
his own men and the natives, fearing treachery, De  
Soto held the queen a prisoner on his march.  
Col. Reddick in his history of Georgia says De Soto rested on the San-  
Savannah, opposite Silver Bluff. On the eastern side was Cutifachio  
qui where he found the Indian Queen. This is the tradition  
of the Indians & old traders.

In Barnwell County, S. C.

May 14, marched along eastern bank of Savannah River, crossed Tuckaseegee, until reached Etowah River - At confluence of the Oostanaula and Etowah found Indian town Chiaha, near Rome. The Queen escaped. Passed over a fine hilly country of 60 miles, came to district of Gadsden. The chief, friendly, received De Soto with pomp. glittering robes & weapons in style. village of 300 spacious houses. Chief lived on an artificial mound. Supposed to have been the Etowah, 80 miles, came to Chiaha, site of Rome probably. Attained corn, remained 14 days. Native stained pearls. De Soto especially saw a hatchet of gold & copper.

July 2. arrived at Huntsville, in Alabama, the chief a fierce warrior De Soto met him in the public square. Passed along for 200 ms supposed through counties Benton, Talladega, Coosa, Tallapoosa, treated hospitably.

July 15, came to Coosa. Received with great display on the part of the natives, natives played flutes. 5 or houses, situated on the Coosa between Talladega and Tallapoosa between creeks. Spent 25 days at Coosa. — Entered territory of Tuscaloosa, comprising nearly all Ala. & Miss. The son of the chief was sent to him, taller than any man in the army, De Soto proceeded onward, met the chief in County of Montgomery supposed, remained two days. When he left the chief accompanied him, through Counties Montgomery, Lowndes, & southern part of Dallas, came to Biache spanned the Ala. river probably in upper part of Wilcox county. The chief suspected of treachery. Approached it nobly, the capital, on Chattoaw Bluff, probably, on W. side of Ala. river, in Clarke Co. On a plain, 80 very large houses, each one of which would accommodate 1000 men. Oct. 18 entered the town, surrounded by high wall of stone. Received by bandy soldiers with flutes & dancing girls. De Soto was appointed to quarters in the town, his soldiers outside. It was found that the houses were filled with warriors, not a child and scarcely a woman to be seen. De Soto had his meal prepared, invited the chief in order to seize him, messenger at third invitation was set upon a cavalier struck the Indian dead with his sword, to his son. — The war whoop was sounded for the battle. 1000 concealed warriors.

De Soto had 2 or steel-clad soldiers with him. Fought &c  
treating through the gate into the plain. 5 Spaniards killed.  
De Soto, others wounded. Required their horses, made dreadful  
horror. 100 horsemen. The Indians withdrew within the walls.  
The town stormed, and burnt. The Indians cut down by the  
Indians. Battle lasted 9 hours. 82 Spaniards slain. Nearly  
all the rest more or less severely wounded. 45 horses shot.

Clothing, armor, medicines, pearls &c consumed in the fire.  
6000 Indians estimated slain & burnt. The Christians supposed to have  
resisted. — 1700 wounds, only one surgeon survived.

Remained 2-3 days. Wore of his fleet at Pensacola. Soldiers  
began to have a mutinous spirit. De Soto resolved to explore  
further. Nov. 15. marched north with two days provisions, and  
in 5 days reached a supposed Indian town, Black water river, near  
Tric. Greene Co., on further side given, town of Lebus. hostile  
large army of Indians. De Soto spent 12 days in building 2  
flat boats to cross the river. fought. Indians retreated & fortified  
themselves in a swamp. — proceeded 5 days west, to form  
bigee probably, crossed. Indian savagery but fled, went on several  
days. Dec. 18. reached a small village Chickasaw, supposed on the  
bayou. 2 or 3 comfortable houses. Wintered here. Probably an  
abandoned by the Indians. The chief & in those parts did not  
trust his person in the hands of the Spaniard.

It is said an Indian had his hands chopped off with a hatchet  
& sent away for a warning, for stealing ~~swine~~.

Duplicity of Juan Ortiz, the interpreter. Early in March the  
treacherous chief attacked the camp. Burnt the houses built  
of reeds. A fierce fight took place. De Soto fell from  
his horse but remounted, & pursued the Indians.

40 Spaniards slain. Many more wounded. 50 horses  
had perished. The herd of swine almost all perished.

Afterward over night attacks of Indians. The soldiers  
made a blanket of the long grass. Remained in now  
camp. 3 miles from Chickasaw, through marsh.

Apr 1. marched west. 12 miles came to fortress 1200 ft.  
sq. three low gates. rear of fortress was probably the bayou  
of County of Tallahatchie. fort called Alabama Bridge across  
the river. A second & third wall within the fort. De Soto  
formed 3 columns to attack the three extremities. seeing which  
the Indians pushed upon the Spaniards, who pressed on, while

a party of horse attacked each flank. The Indians rushed back to the gates, which became clogged. & the Indians were cut down in a great slaughter. At the gates within the fort De Soto crossed the river at a ford not far off, and pursued the remaining Indians 3 miles. Several Spaniards were killed and 15 of the wounded subsequently died. In four days De Soto pursued his march west. I did not approach the sea lest the men would leave for home. At length they came to Chicasa in the banks of the Mississippi its first city country. The dwelling of the Cacique was upon an artificial mound 18 to 20 ft high. Accurant 42 ladders, he immediately assembled 4000 warriors who were going to fight but De Soto started a truce to stay 6 days - then marched up the river for 4 days - encamped here 20 days, built 4 boats - crossed, - at what is supposed the lowest Chickasaw Bluff. Boats broken up to pursue the masts. On 5 day of march west discovered a village of 400 dwellings on what is supposed the St Francis river. Native made friendly offers. Province was Kaskie was probably same as occupied by Kaskaskias Indians. 2 miles up the river was the abode of the chief in region said supposed of Little Prairie not far from Elba Madrid. found chief hospitable. His residence was upon a broad artificial mound, name was Coquin. Remained 3 days. May, a severe drought. The Cacique came to De Soto to pray for rain. Erected a gigantic cross on the western bank.

Coquin accompanied De Soto on his next march with 500 well armed warriors & 3000 attendants armed with bows & arrows to take vengeance on Capaha being enemies. Three days to a mount, the dividing line - 2 days more brought them to the thickly settled country where was the capital of the Cacique. 5 or large houses. 9 miles from the Miss. - The Indians marched ahead, and made captives of 100 men women & children left behind, - the men were scalped & drove into the manumission. Capaha retired to an island in the river and collected his warriors. De Soto, with 200 men & 300 Indians embarked to attack him. The battle began. The Indians de serted & De Soto was compelled to retreat - but Capaha sent messengers to treat. De Soto sent the Indian warriors home.

Capacha afterward with 100 warriors came boldly into his village  
visited and restored the mausoleum. De Soto tried to  
reconcile the two chieftains but in vain. Hearing of no gold  
he retraced his steps to KasKa. remained here 4 days. Then  
went down the river 9 days - Aug 4 reached province of Quigate,  
on White river 40 miles from its mouth, probably. Then  
marched N. West. in mountain. Some days off he came to  
village called Coliqua. on banks of White river. Marched south  
found Indians of greater civilization. In 9 days reached Janic.  
in Cayaas Country, on Saline river. obtained salt. - Now 4 days  
west came to a village. Indians showed fight, were driven into the  
village. the fight lasted till night when de Soto drew off. Several  
Spaniards killed, many more wounded. Next morning village  
abandoned. Savage. Women fought. race ill-looking, shape-  
less heads. Province called Tula. Between upper Tachita  
and little Missouri, remained 4 days. Night attack from  
3 directions - lasted till daylight. Natives armed with bows  
and arrows, javelins 9 or 10 feet long, pointed. The Indians fled.  
The Spaniards did not pursue. 4 killed many wounded. Delayed  
nearly 20 days. Went northwest to Uticangul - on Arkansas  
river probably, deserted, found provisions, wintered here.  
Death of Juan Ortiz the interpreter - de Soto determined to re-  
turn to the Miss. establish a fortified colony, build two  
brigantines to communicate with Coata - - - - - See  
followed the south side of the Arkansas for 10 days, crossed  
to north side, reached Amico. Again crossed and reached  
Griachoya, 20 miles below the mouth of the Arkansas.  
On a Bluff on western bank of Miss. - After an attempt to  
plant a colony north of the Arkansas, de Soto returns to  
Griachoya, commenced building brigantines. Indians  
on East side of river hostile.

A slow fever aggravated by the climate placed him upon  
a sick bed, despondency oppressed him. Day after day the  
malady increased. Died on the 7th day, after his attack.  
In 42 years. Buried in the Mississippi.  
Moreover, successor of de Soto marched west for Mississ. Guyman  
fell in love with an Indian princess and deserted. Remained west for  
3 months - to Parnas, Colorado probably. now Oct. retraced their steps to Miss.  
Early in Dec. reached the Miss. near mouth of Arkansas a forlorn band,

Built 7 Brigantines. They embarked July 2, after two days had fight with Indians in canoes for 7 days. On 16<sup>th</sup> day 48 men were cut off by the Indians. 20<sup>th</sup> day reached the Gulf. - sailed along coast west towards Mexico. Moscow with 5 brigantines entered the river Panuco, now called Tampico. The Spaniards had a colony a few miles up the river. The survivors numbered 300.

## The Genesis of the New England Churches.

- Chap. I. Treats of the first meetings of the disciples & first church organization. A.D. 1-100.
- Chap. II. From the Primitive to the Papal. Steps by which power came to be centred in a head at Rome.
- Chap. III. What the Reformation did for church polity.

Reformers found encouragement from secular powers each labored together against the influence of Rome. The reformers labored to restore the primitive gospel and did not care so much for the church organization which the state managed. In this way national churches became organized. State established episcopacy where the principles of the reformers were more popular a presbytery was established. Calvin established a consistory, in which representatives of the laity were concerned with the clergy. Francis Lambert proposed a scheme of ecclesiastical order for Hesse almost purely congregational, but it was not adopted. Luther was not prepared for it.

- Chap. IV. We Klippe "the morning star" of the day which had its sunrise in the 16<sup>th</sup> century. The reformation from popery & from political began under Henry VIII, who became head of the church in Eng. It became important that the popular mind be turned against Rome. Therefore the title (Tyndale) was permitted. The Puritans desired to reform the national church, at first non-conformists.

- Act of Uniformity was passed in the first year of Elizabeth.  
1565. A royal proclamation demanding strict conformity  
In London 37 out of 98 declined, & were excluded from  
their ministry.
1570. Tho Cartwright, professor in Cambridge, earned of a com-  
plete reformation by the government.
1581. High Commission reconstituted. 14 commissioners,  
of which 12 were bishops, several members of the Privy Council,  
other clergymen & laymen.
1583. John Copping & Elizabeth Barre received for Congregationalists.  
Robert Brown went to Holland & afterward returned to the  
established church.
- Chap. VI.  
1586. Henry Barrowe and John Greenwood, imprisoned by the  
High Commission. There defence before the com-  
mission. Brown st up several times. For "Separation".
- Chap. VII. Barrow carries on a controversy while in  
prison against the national church.
- George Giffard, of Meldon, a Puritan, found  
himself called upon to refute Barrow in a treatise  
against the Donatists or Brownists.  
Dr. Robert Some called them. Anabaptists.  
himself a conformist.
- Greenwood writes answer to George Giffard, 1590.  
Other writings between Giffard on one side, and  
Barrowe & Greenwood on the other.
- Francis Johnson, ministering to a the English merchants  
at Middleburg, Holland, was brought to be a sep-  
aralist by reading a book by Barrowe & Greenwood.
- Chap. VIII.  
1592. Church of Separatists in London. F. Johnson chosen  
pastor. Persecutions.
1593. Barrowe and Greenwood, after having been impris-  
oned 6 yrs. tried and hanged.
- Chap. IX.  
John Penry, born 1555. a Welshman. Went to Cambridge  
afterwards to Oxford. St Albans Hall. Formed plan  
to evangelize Wales. Petitioned the Queen & Parliament.

Wrote. Printed publicly, & secretly. courage and frankness  
before the High Commission.

1589. fled to Scotland. Had not become a Separatist.

1592. returned to England. now for separation. On the day  
between the indictment of Barlowe & Greenwood and their  
condemnation to death. Penry was arrested. His last coun-  
sels and farewells written in prison have been preserved.  
Recommends his wife to read Ps. xxxviii. Isa. Lx., Lxi, LxiI,  
LxiII, Matt. xx. 20. v. xxi, 22; Job xxiv to xxvIII.

1593 In May was tried & convicted, at Westminster Hall, on in-  
dictment founded on papers taken which had never been  
communicated to the public.

June 7. A. S. 5 o'clock P. M. carried on a cart from prison in South-  
wark, to the 2<sup>o</sup> milestone on the Kent road, near a brook called  
St. Thomas a Wateringe. Not permitted to utter a word at the  
& coppered, almost sunset. John Penry was hanged  
He was in his 38<sup>th</sup> year.

#### Chap. X

The day after the death of Barlowe & Greenwood, act was passed  
of parliament for separation. Supreme over the religion  
of her subjects was the policy of Elizabeth, and converted anti-  
ritualists into Puritans. demand in a Presbyterian church  
government. It had converted Recorers into Separatists &  
was now compelling Separatists to become Pilgrims.

Law first applied to Johnson's church of London - They  
communicated with other churches in the different coun-  
ties of England. Sir Walter Raleigh estimated the Brownists at  
20,000

Dr Bacon continues the history of the Pilgrims chiefly  
in its ecclesiastical bearings until the establishment  
of the colony of Mass. Bay.

# Orators of the Revolution by Maysoon

James Otis born Feb. 5. 1725. at West Barnstable.  
Graduated at Harvard in 1743. First college year was  
more devoted to social enjoyment than mental discipline  
but in junior year changed his habits & was industrious.  
Often graduated, devoted 2 yrs to elegant literature -  
 fond of but facts - excelled in pouring the whole spirit  
 of an author into the most familiar extract.  
 wrote on Latin composition & Greek Prose.

In 1745. began study of law with Mr Gridley. removed  
 to Plymouth in 1748 & admitted to practice. became an  
 accomplished advocate. Married Miss Cushing, had  
 had one son & two daughters.

Argued against rights of assistance. Then, said  
 John Adams, the chief independence was won.  
 Had been Advocate-General, resign'd when came to  
 the point of supporting rights of assistance  
 Abominated the taxation without representation was tyranny  
& that expenditures of public money without appropriation  
 by the representatives of the people were arbitrary & therefore  
 unconstitutional.

1761. Chosen to legislature. But thence, this was the leaders

1762. Published vindication of Acts of House of Reps  
 afterwards he was inclined to compromise. But returned  
 to his former standing, - he had not changed sides.

1768. sent to New York congress at N. York

1769. Returned to legislature  
 " June 3. Favored a gallery for the public to hear  
 the debates of the legislature.

not long before the 5<sup>th</sup> of March, 1770. Otis was murder-  
 ously assaulted at the British Apothecary in State St.  
 which affected him mentally & physically, & from which  
 he never recovered.

1783. May 23. Killed by lightning. at Andover  
 where he resided.

New England Tragedies, by Longfellow  
John Endicott.

"A word that has been said may be unsaid,  
It is but air. But when a deed is done  
It cannot be undone, nor can our thoughts  
Reach out to all the mischiefs that may follow."

"For more, more becomes a magistrate  
Than the vindictive wrath which men call justice".

"The pulses of the nation should stand still."

"I did but guard the passage with the sword."

Pointed towards them, and they rushed upon it!"

Forwards Plymouth and the Pilgrims.

Stated that the Speedwell put back on account of the deceit of its Capt. who was expecting to remain a year in the newworld. and not on account of the lack of the wind.

When Winslow was on the way to visit Massasoit, sick. He heard on the way that Massasoit was dead. Winslow went to Swansea, the residence of Cobitant, who it was thought would succeed Massasoit. Learned that Massasoit was not dead but would not probably live until Winslow reached him. Found Massasoit with house full of filthy Indians &c. Had his reason but his sight was gone. Gave, on the point of his knife a confection of many comfortable conserves, with some difficulty, first he had swallowed for two days - mouth bad, tongue thickly coated and greatly swollen. Washed his mouth scraped his tongue & cleaned him. Gave more conserves, more easily swallowed. In short time gave signs of improvement decided. Sight began to return. Made and gave him corn gruel seasoned with strawberry leaves, sanopus root. Strained it through his pocket handkerchief, gave half a pint, took with relish. After this improved rapidly. Some other Indians were sick it would seem with similar symptoms. Winslow killed a duck made broth. Massasoit insisted on having the fat of the broth, took heartily of it, was sick, in the course of an hour, had violent vomiting, with bleeding at the nose, which continued for several hours, recovered again near to death but in course of time recovered. When messengers returned from Plymouth with medicines and chickens, he did not need them.

In Plymouth colony, Quakers were whipped and banished but not hung. Isaac Robinson, son of Rev. John Robinson appointed to convince the Quakers, was himself converted to their doctrines. In the colony of Mass. Bay. Rev. Mr. the Secy. was called the persecutor. His daughter Rebecca was deceived and married a worthless fellow who called himself Thomas Hale but went to England where she was deserted but maintained herself & child 13 yrs. was swallowed up by earthquake in Jamaica.

Mr Banvard treats briefly of the principal events in the history of Plymouth colony. Of the causes of King Philip's war, and some of the closing events of that war after the death of Philip, he writes much fully than I remember to have read in any other book in the town library.

# Orators of the Revolution. By Major

- Samuel Adams born Sept 27 1722. Graduated at Harvard 1740. When he took the second degree, his thesis was "Whether it be lawful to resist the supreme magistrate, if the commonwealth cannot be otherwise preserved." Became member of legislature in 1765, was clerk of the house some years. — Was not an easy or eloquent speaker but commanded profound attention.
1763. When parliament designed to tax the colonies, Adams drew document first denying parliamentary supremacy, suggested union of colonies.
- Was member of first congress. Was upon every important committee &c. — Was sagacious, had knowledge of men.
1772. Nov 2. Moved a committee which was first became comm. of correspondence.
- Enlisted John Hancock in the patriot cause.
1775. Apr 19. When he heard the guns, said, "Oh, what a glorious morning is this."
- For nearly five months, was excepted from Gages army proclamation. A salve prepared continental Congress. Was member of that congress until 1781.
- Member of Mass. Constitution Convention. Member and president of Senate. Member of convention that adopted constitution of the United States.
- 1789-1794. Lieut. Governor.
- 1794-1797. Governor.
1803. Oct 3. Died. The last of the Puritans.
- Said man's resistance to oppression was invincible
- 
- Josiah Quincy, Jun.
- Born in Boston Feb 23, 1744. Graduated 1763. Second degree in due course there. Patriotism. Read law in office of Cambridge Thatcher, who died in 1765. Kept the office & succeeded to a lucrative practice

1774 Aug. embarked for England on a secret mission  
1775 Mar 16 En route for Boston, desired most to have  
an interview with Samuel Adams or Joseph Warren

Apr. 26. Espired with sight of his country, carried  
into Cape Ann, there buried. -

Martyr of refined enthusiasm

### John Hancock

Born at Quincy, 1737. graduated 1754.

1760 visited England at coronation of George III  
Inherited the wealth of an uncle, father & grandfather  
ministers.

1774. Elected President of Mass. Provincial convention.

1775. President of Continental Congress

1779. Gov. reelected until 1785, again 1787 to 1793-  
when he died Oct. 8.

1774. Decr. 5. Creation

### Joseph Warren

#### John Adams

Had union of enthusiasm & sobriety.  
Sir James M. Dashwood Fox was most like Demosthenes, had  
combined courage, simplicity & recklessness,  
some think Pitt was like Demosthenes, on account of earnest-  
ness & energy.

The quality of great depth & acuteness in the same person  
is genius. Genius is the constructive faculty of the mind.  
It's an accumulated condition and mass of talents so that a  
skilful architect is among a body of plodding mechanics

Dryden Stiles. Friend Dr. Wright -

Rev Samuel Davies, a pastor in Virginia  
afterwards president of Nassau Hall, was sent to  
England to obtain extension of Toleration act  
to Virginia. George II. heard him preach, to whom

Davies spoke during service. "When King Jesus speaks, the Prince of Earth should keep silence."  
Rev. Jones' death - of losing the  
John Witherspoon — Dr. Hallifax of Boston

Patrick Henry  
Born 1736, learned to read wrote & ciphered.  
Studied little Latin. Went into a store at 15.  
Married at 18. Went to Williamsburg at 24  
and obtained license to practice law.  
Studied more, did not read legal books.  
Read much but not many  
council for Mr. Sandridge in a contested election.  
Made his mark hitherto known.  
Understood human nature. Learned the  
minds of the jury.

1765 May, in the Colonial Assembly occurred the famous  
speech, "Caesar had his Brutus" &c — The Jefferson was  
present.

1774. In Continental Congress.

1776. Elected Gov. of Va. for elected until 1778

1799. June 6. Died

Richard Henry Lee  
Born in Westmoreland Co. Va Jan 20. 1732.  
Educated in England. Patriotic in the yrs preceding  
the Revolution. Member of congress 1774-80  
Always supported the Declaration of Independence  
Returned to congress 1784 chosen President, died 1794  
The polished Statesman

Alexander Hamilton — The master of  
Political sagacity. Born Jan 11. 1757. Scars. N. J.  
Father. Scotch - mother. French descent. 1769. clerk in a  
counting house. Arrived in this country 1772. 1773 entered  
King's College 1774. wrote patriotic pamphlets. 1775 organized a mil-  
itary corps of students.

1776. Entered army, capt. of artillery. Brought up rear of army at retreat from long island. At White plains - retreat through W. J. - Fought at Trenton & Princeton. Mar 1777, aide-de-camp. of Washington. Continued till 1781. Acted as first aid at Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth. See his corps circuit at Yorktown - made speech, & was sent on in the fields to popular assembly called before choosing delegates to first Congress, 1774 - Most important service 1782-87. In the Congress of the Confederation 1782-3 the convention of Annapolis 1786. The Legislature of N. Y. Jan 1787 & the Federal convention at Philadelphia 1787.

Had high sense of honor, clear but energetic and obstinate. - And acute sensibility. Called the Little Lion. - Terrible a speaker. momentum of thought great. The force of the Revolution. & the thinkers "founder of the public credit. Preeminent in finance."

Say of DeWitt and Washington - 1775 received practice in art, master of the human heart - Ames said - "My soul stiffens with alarm when I think what Hamilton would have been. .... we deslore him ..... as scoundrel, treacherous slave in the midst of his unfinished labors, leaving the world overrun with monsters."

### Fisher Ames

Born Apr. 9 1758. entered Harvard 1770. graduated 1774 - cultivated literary studies. commenced practice 1781. Was in a convention of states to consider financial questions. In convention of 1788 to ratify constitution. In House of Reps. - Elect first representative to Congress from Suffolk district - remains there during Washington's Administration - His oratory was a distinguishing feature of his mind - sententious expressions - Had a profusion of imagery - fine, fancy - 1804 chosen President of Harv. College - did not accept - "recalled a conversation" Died July 4. 1808.

### Wm. Pinkney

Born Mar 17. 1764. Friend of the bar of Maryland.

Had gay, florid, happy complexion of carriage. more melodious diction pure and expressive. Negative calm, bland. This was early in his career. - Prospectively his manner was strenuous, vehement, emphatic. In 1783 made speech in favor of total & immediate emancipation of slaves - 1796 appointed to minister to England. Retired 1804. Dined with Burke. Regarded Fox & other he had to confess he did not longer detain but immediately commenced its study. Invited Burke

History of the Insurrection of 1786. By Minot

debt of Mass at close of Revolutionary war, 1,300,000<sup>£</sup>  
besides 250,000<sup>£</sup>. due to soldiers. Proportion of federal  
debt 150,000<sup>£</sup>. Town debts in addition of federal  
State agreed to lay import of 5 per cent. to pay foreignable  
also an import & excise to blockade the most southern state.  
1784-6 heavy taxes to reduce arreary debt

1785. valuation of Hampshire & Berkshire said by their mem-  
bers to have been too high

Trade & commerce against us. Large importations. Fish-  
eries, &c declined.

Private debts had accumulated. In 1782. a Tender Act was  
passed. making neat cattle & other articles legal tender  
for the payment of private debts. This led of hostilities be-  
tween creditors & debtors. execution of law in private cases  
& at last to stopping the courts! Previous to this act  
measures had been taken in Hampshire County to  
oppose the Supreme Court & Court of C. Pleas at Wethersfield  
in a for. People could not realize that they had  
fought for their liberties to be oppressed with such & so to  
very oppressive taxes. The rebellion at Weth-  
ersfield the Genl Court pardoned

Congress gave half pay to army officers - afterwards, March 1782, com-  
muted by giving four yrs full pay. this occasioned a general  
anxiety - The securities for their pay depreciated, and the  
principle was held up that they should not be paid  
to the holders for the full face -

The issue of paper money was proposed by the disaffected  
as a means of relief. In 1782 Samuel Ely, indicted for  
attempting to prevent the sitting of the C. C. Brgs, at Southwicks  
was received h a not from the jail in Springfield.  
County conventions began to be held, to consider pri-  
vileges & Commercial measures. In 1784, Wrentham a  
Meeting proposed to towns in Suffolk to meet & redress  
grievances. The convention of the officers & the congres-  
sional import, &c. & clamor arose against the lawyers  
to regulate their fees, &c. Legislation adjourned, July 8  
1786. to Jan. 31. following, with giving relief to the people.

1786 Aug 22. A convention of 50 towns in Hampshire as  
assembled at Hatfield voted articles of grievance.

The existence of the Senate

The present mode of representation

The existence of the C. C. Please see session of the Sen.

The mode of appropriating the import & excise

The unreasonable grants made to officers of government

The supplementary aid

The present mode of paying government securities -  
mode of payment of tax.

Mode of taxation unequal

Want of a medium of trade - paper money grievance  
Revolution of the Constitution - These were a part of the  
last Tuesday in Aug. armed force took possession  
of the Court House in New Hampshire & arrested the  
Governor of the court. The excitement extended to Worcester  
Middlesex, Bristol, & Berkshire.

The succeeding week, courts adjourned at Worcester on  
account of the violence of the mob.

Many of the militia espoused themselves from duty  
At Concord, courts were not held, Job Shattuck  
led the insurgents.

In Bristol County the courts sat but defended by  
a force under Maj. Gen David Cobb, but adjourned  
In Berkshire the insurgents assembled at Great Ber-  
mingham, prevented the sitting of the courts and liberated  
the prisoners from jail.

Boston was loyal to the government.

In W. Hampshire about 400 men armed, surrounded the  
legislature & demanded paper money, but they were  
soon suppressed.

The Governor of Mass. called the legislature to meet 27 Sept.  
The Govr. ordered Gen Shepard to defend the courts at  
Springfield, opposed by Capt Daniel Shays, who  
had been a Captain in the Continental Army and  
had resigned "for reasons quite problematical".

Court could not transact business in the excitement  
they had all the machinery - the panel of jurors was not filled,

The town was relieved of the opposition, trooping four days.  
The judges concluded not to proceed to the trial.  
Other legislatures assembled parties were not equally  
divided in the lower house on the merits of the  
questions at issue. House took a determined  
stand against suspending writ of habeas corpus.  
Passed a riot act, the first coercive measure.

Supreme Court at Taunton supported and held.

Supreme Court at Cambridge stayed by May. Gen. John  
Brooks 5206 men besides volunteers.  
House passed an act to lay back taxes in specific arti-  
cles at fixed rates. So far nothing passed the house  
of coercive measures. Short time in discussions. &c.  
Insurgents take and letters to Selectmen of many  
towns in Hampshire Co. to come. &c.

Gen court now passes law to try men in other coun-  
ties than that in which the offence was committed.

Gov allowed to imprison without bail. and a  
bill granting a pardon to all who would take an oath  
of allegiance by Jan 1. Courts generally postponed  
trial until after - Gen court rose ~~Nov~~ 18. after

passing besides a tax law, an act making personal  
and real estate a legal tender, an act for rendering  
processes of law less expensive - a law appropriating  
 $\frac{1}{3}$  of the import's excise for the exigencies of government,  
act of amnesty not complied with.

Immediately after the Gen court arose, was held a  
convention of the towns in Worcester Co. more  
specific in tone - opposed obstructing the court.  
But a court was prevented by armed men at Worcester  
Nov. 21. Thereupon the Gov. called upon the militia  
of Middlesex, 4 regts of Essex, militia of Barnstable to be  
in readiness for service. A plan by Middlesex, by Worces-  
ter insurgents to stop the court ~~in the~~ assembled in Concord  
under Oliver Parker, openly by Job Hatchcock secretly

As the Worcester forces did not cooperate, the insurgents dispersed, the agents in Bristol decided to abandon the contest.

Nov. 29. A party of horse sent from Boston, apprehended Parker, Page & Shattuck, at Concord & Groton.  
This party was lead by Col. Benj. Hillborn & Col. Henry Wood. An expedition under Capt. Spooner & Brewster, sent into Worcester Co was unsuccessful.

Light horse sent to protect coast in Worcester  
Inaugurants divided, the principal body under Shays retired to the barracks in Rutland. Soon after began again to enter Worcester. Continued to enter Worcester Dec. 3 to 5  
Shays with 350 from Rutland, and other recruits to the no-  
minal to 800, or 1000 ~~most~~, made arrests and billeted themselves upon the inhabitants.

Dec. 7. 1786. Among grievances set forth in Hampden Co were to pay government securities which had been pur-  
chased for a trifle. The monies from import & ex-  
cise should be appropriated to discharge the present  
debt, not to give supplementary aid, for 25 yrs.

To abolish certain courts, & sheriffs.

By Dec. 9. the insurgents had dispersed from Worcester  
Shays with a large body to Rutland. Then  
marched to Springfield, took possession of the court  
house, and petitioned the court not to proceed to  
business. Dec. 16.

1787. Early in Jan. the Gov. called out troops to the no. of 4,400  
rank & file and 4 companies of artillery - 500 from Englshtown  
Genl. Benj. Lincoln in command. raised for 30 days.  
6000 pounds procured by private loans.

Inhabitants were about equally divided.

The army regularly organized at Roxbury Jan 19, reached  
Worcester 22. Gen Shepard had previously taken possession of  
Springfield - Capt. 700 men. - On the 24th took post  
at West Springfield with 400. Shays on the Boston

road with 1100. Eli Parsons from Bakstain with 400  
occupied the north part of Springfield -  
The different insurgent commanders did not cooperate.  
They advanced about 4 o'clock Jan 25. upon Spring-  
field. to within 150 yds of Gen Shepard's troops  
near the arsenal. Shepard opened with artillery  
when Shays forces retreated to Sudlow, leaving 3  
dead and 1 wounded.

Shays formed a junction with Eli Parsons, the 26 at  
"Chickabee", losing 200 men by desertion.

Gen Lincoln arrived the 27<sup>th</sup> - sent a force across the river  
on the ice, while Shepard moved up the river - they retreated  
to Northampton without making a stand.  
Shays retreated through South Hadley to Amherst, plan-  
ning for support. Lost one man, an Adjutant, whom  
his own men mistook as in the advanced guard of  
Lincoln's Army. Lincoln followed Shays thence but  
then turned off Hadley to shelter his troops. Shays  
continued to Pelham. It was found that most of the  
males of Amherst had followed Shays - that 10  
sleepy loads of provisions had gone forward from Bakstain  
A company of 18 men in 10 sleighs were overtaken and  
captured at Middlefield by a party sent under com-  
mand of Col Crafts. afterwards negotiations went  
on between the insurgents and Gen Lincoln. also com-  
mittees of towns endeavored to reconcile matters.

While the insurgents were at Pelham, the Gov. issued  
orders for 2600 militia of the middle counties to take  
field.

Feb. 3 Shays with 200 from Pelham marched  
to Petersham. At 8 P.M. Lincoln followed  
at 2 A.M. reached New Salem - at 9 Petersham  
this rear being five miles distant. The insur-  
gents were surprised at Lincoln's sudden appearance  
and fled by a back road towards Athol.

150 were taken prisoners - private dismissed - many of the insurgents returned to their own homes, and the rest, including the principal officers fled into N. Hampshire, Vermont & W. York. - The Gen. Court issued a reward of 150£ for the apprehension of the either of the principal leaders, and to raise a force of 1500 men for 4 mos. Non-commissioned officers and privates were to be discharged &c for 3 yrs. or longer on conditions.

In Berkshires the insurgents assembled in West Stockbridge under one Hallowell - encircled by a force of volunteers, irregular who took a large part prisoners. Collected at Adams - Then at Williamstown - a force under Maj. Willey was marching towards Washington. So that Gen. Lincoln directed his march through Roxbury, Sudbury, Chesterville, Partridgefield and Washington, to Pittsfield. Gen. Shepard marched by a different route. Before their arrival an adjustment had taken place at Lee between body of insurgents and the militia - A force sent to Dalton by Lincoln captured 6 prisoners including Wiley's son - another party sent to Williamstown took 14 - after some resistance in which one of their men was wounded.

Feb. 16. Gen. Shepard sent a party from Pittsfield into Vermont to apprehend insurgents, but were so opposed by the people that the party returned. Jacob Walker sent with a party to take Jason Parmenter was shot by Parmenter and died in half an hour. Parmenter & his officers tried & convicted of treason.

Feb. 27. The greatest action of the war took place at Springfield. Col John Whalley Jr. with about 80 men were fired upon by a party of rebels from W. York. Action lasted 6 minutes. Rebels lost 2 dead, 1 wounded & 30 wounded inclining their captain Hamlin. more than 50 prisoners militia 2 killed. 1 wounded. Two young men said to have died from exertion. Rhode Island refused to return fugitives. Other states were slow. N. H. & Conn. were prompt. N. York

Vermont move slow. Mass wanted to send troops into other states to arrest fugitives.

In some places the disqualifying act reached so many of the people that scarcely enough were left to fill the corporation offices.

Shays, Whaler, Parsons & Clark & they were other inferior officers not excluded from protection.

A commission (State) to acquit offenders sat in recess of legislators. 790 persons to the benefit of the commission.

Stephen Jackson court tried for treason & in Berkshire, & in Hampshire, one in Worcester, & in Middlebury, all sentenced to death. A member of the House of Representatives was condemned to sit upon the gallows with a rope around his neck - Apr 30 the law pardoned 8, prisoners of Berkshires & Hampshire. The others for reprieved to June 21.

On account of the death of the treasurer, the Gen Court was called together the fourth time in the year, Apr 27. Session 9 day. Gov. Bowdoin retired.

At the next election, only about a quarter of the members had been in the late house - some of the rebels now returned -

May 21. Two persons were seized and conveyed out of the State to be held as hostages for the lives of two condemned insurgents. Gov Hancock submitted to the Gen Court ~~to~~ to continue in the service the troops stationed in Berkshires & Hampshire. In the House of Representatives the question of a general pardon was defeated. Vote. 94 in favor out of 214 members - 9 persons were excepted from the amnesty.

Certain measures for suppressing the rebellion were completed with, tender act continued. An attempt looking towards paper money was defeated. 103 out of 150 against it. Prisoners reprieved till Aug 2. But the moment of release was not to be opened by the Sheriff of Hampshire until the prisoners arrived at the gallows. It further required 94 convicts till Sept. 2 & 4 others including Penruddick and Shattuck were pardoned Sept 12. In Berkshires 2 of the three confined there effected their escape. The third was forced with commutation of sentence to hard labor for 7 yrs. Sept 12 three discharged, another announced peace. Legislation of 1788 releases the 9 persons excepted from amnesty, but should hold

## Orators of the Revolution

Tom Pinckney, minister to Rome, 1816 - 1818 returned to practice again in the Supreme Court - 1820 entered U.S. Senate - died suddenly Feb 17. 1822 -

### William Wirt

Born Nov 8. 1772. at Bladensburg Va. Parents a Swiss and a German - studied law at Leesburg, admitted to practice in 1792. Was engaged in the trial of Aaron Burr, 1807. In 1816, district attorney for Va. - Atty. General of the U. S. - Studied the classics. The eloquent advocate. Paths refined and thrilling. Very clear enunciation, distinct emphasis, unembarrassed, gained by cultivation. Repeated the maxims of the publicans of Demosthenes. Conceded his art at length. had acute sensibility and refined intonation. Improved in mind and oratorical talent as he advanced in age.eloquent, devoted to his clients.

### Thomas Addis Emmet

Born in Cork, 1765. educated at University of Dublin, studies medicine at Dublin, afterward law at London. Engaged in efforts to free Ireland. seized and imprisoned in 1798. released 1802. Came to N. York 1804. Practiced law in N. York. - Afterwards in the Supreme court at Washington. Wm. Pinckney engaged on the other side. The orator of deep feeling.

### Life of Hamilton. By Remond R

1779. Hamilton writes anonymously to Robert Morris, proposing a ~~Watertown~~ Bank. Afterwards corresponds with Gen James Duane M.C. July 3. 1781. Further corresponds with H. Mayes on same subject. Principles of the federal constitution set forth thus early. First proposed a convention of the states in published papers, the Continentalist. Married a daughter of Gen. Schuyler, receiver of taxes for N. Y. 1782. In congress supported bill that persons from N. Y. born elsewhere from N. Y. should return, but no

# Life of John Jay. By Remond

Of French descent. Born in N. York 1745, graduated  
Aug 1764, at King's (Colonial) College. Salatatorian,  
the first honor. 1768, admitted to the bar - Was sec-  
retary of commission to run boundary line between N. York  
& New Jersey. Was on committee of correspondence.  
1774, member of first continental congress. Drew ad-  
dress to the people of England. In recess of Congress was  
a member of provisional congress of N. Y. - <sup>In second</sup> member of  
congress of N. Y. - Member of committee to correspond with French  
Agent. Member of committee to correspond with friends  
in England & other countries. Favored arresting traitors on L. I.  
Drew paper in defense of privateering. Papers were models  
of style & vigor of thought. While a member of continental he-  
came a member of N. York Provisional congress, which  
retired to White Plains, June 29, on arrival of fleet of  
Lord Howe. Opposed the appointing of officers by Congress  
for N. Y. troops. Came resolutions for law of treason.  
On committee to defend Hudson River - On com. to lost  
after taxes - Constitution of N. York mainly  
the work of Jay, adopted Apr. 20, 1777. Was member  
of com. of supply until Gov. &c were chosen, & judge of Supreme  
Court. Member of new legislature. Visited Washington at Fishkill.  
Was jealous of French influence if we conquered Canada - Sent  
delegate to Congress elected president - resigns, chief authorship  
of letter to the states to furnish contributions, as paper money  
depreciated.

1778. Sept. 20. Appointed minister to Spain. Landed at Cadiz.  
Secured a loan from Spain of \$150,000. Was opposed to  
ceding to Spain the right of navigation of the Mississippi.  
Sided in his negotiations by Franklin. Appointed one of com-  
missioners of peace - with Franklin, Adams, & Jefferson.

skillful as a negotiator. Does not consider Mr  
Orwells commission sufficient <sup>an insufficient</sup> & refuses to ne-  
gotiate. Jay sent a <sup>an embassage</sup> ~~delegat~~ to England  
to make representations to the English ministry -  
who returned with a commission to Mr Orwells  
to treat with the commissioners of the U. States of  
America, returned to N. York July 22, 1784,  
1785. Became Secretary of foreign affairs.

Jays before congress accc. of voyage of an American  
ship to China - Resumes negotiations with Spain. Un-  
successfull, Oct 13, War declared by Algiers against the  
Confederation. Is irritated by attack newspapered of  
a young man Littlepage - defends himself  
1785. President of a Society, in New York for promot-  
ing the manumission of slaves. Addressed memor-  
ial to Legislature to prohibit exportation of slaves  
from the State. Fugr. the offer when appointed chief  
justice  
1786. Spain refuses to recognize right to of America  
to navigate the Mississippi, & to possess the east-  
ern bank. Is the question is held in abeyance -  
The south were for taking their rights, North  
for delay.

Made report to Congress. Many ports in United States  
were still held by British troops - Some states  
had passed laws to prevent British creditors from  
collecting their debts. Slaves taken by British  
in the war had not been paid for or returned -  
did not demand the slaves but their value in money  
advised the repeal of the state obstructive laws.  
These views were acted upon under Washington almost  
People were divided on these measures.

Those who favored a reform of the confederation,  
were called Federalists. Jay always was one.  
In 1786, Jan. the delegates of 12 in Congress proposed  
a convention of the States at Annapolis to secure a  
uniform system in commercial regulations among  
the States. 13 states represented. The recommended another  
convention to be held at Philadelphia the next Spring.  
Congress recommended a convention in Spring, 1787.

Jay was not a member but supported it, joined  
with Hamilton & Madison in publishing the Federalist.

In a mob raised in N. York on the subject of dissec-  
tion Jay was wounded in the temple by a stone.  
Was active member of convention to ratify Constitution,  
continued in office of Secy of State under Washington  
until arrival of Jefferson from France.

Washington asked him to choose his office under  
the new Constitution. Chose that of Chief Justice.

1792. Was run for governor in opposition to Clinton  
a majority of votes was claimed for him but  
some counties were thrown out on account  
of some irregularity in the returning offices - and  
Clinton was declared elected.

1793. Decided that a Note could be sued by an  
individual, constitution amended.

Genet, the French minister fit out French Privateers  
to our ports. Jay favors prosecuting & preventing their  
sailing. Great interest appealed to the people & free to  
send out the privateers. Jay & Washington advised by  
the French party. Jay appointed to negotiate treaty with  
England. Intervened with Lord Grenville, Secy. for foreign affairs.  
Was not to treat inconsistent with French Treaty, nor with  
one trade with the W. Indies. Was instructed to procure indemnity  
to American merchants & settle disputes arising out of existing  
treaty & peace. To make several treaties & commerce.

England would not pay for the negroes. He agreed to the appointment of commissioners to collect debts which could not otherwise be collected. England agreed to evacuate ports in the U. S. Jay also agreed to authorize another commission to award indemnity for acts of French privateer fitted out in American ports.

Article inserted forbidding cancellation of debts in future wars

Grenville refused to consent not to employ privateers

Trade was secured with the W. I. but in vessels not over 70 tons, but should not ship W. I. produce, including cotton to any part of the world. Trade with the East Indies, reciprocal trade between the two countries - agreed upon construction of laws of nations in certain cases.

Articles concerning W. I. made & settlement of difficulties were to be permanent. The rest of treaty to endure 12 yrs. signed Nov. 19. 1794. The opposition to the treaty seems to have on general grounds of opposition to England.

1795. Governor of N. York for 6 yrs. - Retires to private life at Bedford - Died Aug. 17. 1829. of Palsey.

Sleepyular Hamilton person holding commission from N. Y. should exercise authority over persons or property of inhabitants of N. Y. congress voted that a revenue be raised by the states Rhode Island alone refused. Hamilton drew letter to be presented to R. I. — Also committee of which Hamilton was one reported resolution that state of foreign loan &c should be communicated to the executive of R. I. First named his discriminating duties - not carried.

Hamilton was author of the arrangement in the confederacy for apportioning contributions of the states. States contributed directly 15,00,000 dollars.

His advice sought by Washington in the matter of the Newburg letters and accepted.

At time of mutiny of soldiers of the army. Hamilton ch. com. of congress applied to control of Pens. for militia wh. was refused. Congress assumed to directon

1783. Returned to N. Y. city. To practice law  
opposed vindictive illegal measures against the  
Loyalists. Wrote articles signed Phocion.

1786. Member of N. Y. Assembly. Very distinguished  
part in settlement of St. difficulty

In Annapolis convention was author of report  
to legislatures of the several states advocating and  
recommending commissaries from said states  
to meet on day 1787 at Philadelphia to devise, &c.

1787. Hamilton's scheme for a federal constitution es-  
tablished, representation to be elected by the votes of all the white males  
males not to exceed 3 yrs. The body should receive appropriate money, &c. Senators for life & good behavior, elected  
by electors chosen by the freeholders. From districts every state  
to constitute one district. Larger States two or more. Senate  
to be  $\frac{1}{4}$  that of House. Senate was to declare war & sanction  
treaties. Its president, ex officio vice president of the Union.  
Electors for president to be chosen as now. But qualifya-  
tion of voters same as for senators. President to retain  
for life. To have negative right to veto legislation for 40 days. To  
be commander in chief. appoint cabinet officers. without consent of  
Senate to have no nomination of all offices not otherwise provided  
for by the Constitution. to have power of peace, except for been-  
acted with the consent of legislature, and to control pub-  
lic purse. Custody of money was to be in a treasury above  
the Senate and House. This among others of the several states  
receive their appointment from the general government.

Defend the Constitution in a series of papers in the New  
York Gazette. Signature Publius. John Jay wrote 5 papers.  
Madison 13. paper. Madison joint author of 93 more, with Hamilton.

Objections were answered in another series of papers signed  
Phid-Publius, in another newspaper. Was assisted by others  
especially Col. Duer, who wrote on finance. Those papers  
signed Publius are the "Federalist".

Was member of N. Y. ratifying convention. No more than  
10 committed in favor of the Constitution. But Jay and

Livingston were with him. Finally adopted unanimously  
Sept. under Washington. Elbridge was author of law or  
organizing the Treasury department. Made elaborate  
report on the public credit. Farmed funding the debt.  
paying claims in full although owned by present holders  
for less than their face. Farmed among state debts.  
Madison who hitherto had worked with Hamilton now op-  
posed his propositions. Domestic debt was funded at  
21,000,000 allowed for state debts. Excise on spirits.  
Proposes plan of National Bank. Bank succeeds.  
Report encouraging manufactures, to balance agri-  
culture, commerce, all needed to give proper stand-  
ing to the country. Plan of mint followed for  
40 yrs. - Jefferson opposed Hamilton's plan because  
extinguished. Washington was convinced by the arguments of  
Hamilton, but was determined not to take sides with  
party. States on funded system & excise, National  
Bank lead to Federal party, from friends of the new con-  
stitution & the mercantile interest. Officers of the army  
Anti-federal party = Lentini, opponents of the constitution &  
the dissatisfied. Jefferson & Madison at their heads.  
Hamilton differed with Washington about receiving the  
French minister, Genet, who gave commissions to  
privateers. Washington issued declaration against it.  
Genet threatened to appeal to the people. Then Wash-  
ington demanded Genet's recall. He then organized  
Jacobin club. - Hamilton defended measures of  
government by article signed Pacificus, which  
produced a revolution in popular feeling.  
Excise was resisted. Militia of Va., Md., N. J. called  
out. Hamilton more resolute than Pittsburg. Inmu-  
nition quelled without bloodshed. Only direct re-  
sistance to the laws of the U. S. until 1828. Last act  
in Cabinet was report on plans of striking fund.

Returns to the bar - received largest income of any  
professional man of his time - Washington consulted  
Jay and Hamilton in the preparation of his farewell  
address. Hamilton wrote to Washington telling him  
that he must sacrifice his private interests for the public  
good, in the expected war with France. Hamilton was  
appointed inspector-general, & next in rank to Washington  
Federal party declines. Sedition law passed also law  
placing the personal liberty of emigrants at the disposal  
of the executive.  
Hamilton opposes votes being given to Burr, when  
Jefferson was elected president. This son, Philip Hamilton  
killed in a duel. cause political controversy.  
Hamilton opposes Burr for governor. Burr after his  
defeat for governor addresses a note to Hamilton  
demanding acknowledgement or denial of alleged  
statements of the latter. Hamilton declines even at the  
risk to "attract the consequences". The meeting took place  
beneath the cliff of Weehawken, when Hamilton fell at  
the first fire (with pistols) Hamilton's pistol was destroyed,  
when he fell, but without any attempt to take aim.  
He was removed across the Hudson, to the country-seat  
of Thos. Bayard. He layed 30 hours when he died.

### History of Vermont. by Williams

1724. Fort Dummer

1731. French built fort at Crown Point, and com-  
menced a settlement on east side of lake.  
1749. Gov. Benning Wentworth made grant of Bennington  
during French War, word went from Charleston, N.H.  
to Crotchet.

In 1761, 60 townships were granted on the west side  
of the Conn. River  
also York claimed the territory, sent sheriff  
a militia to take possession, & get settlers  
John Allen put himself at the head of the inhabitants  
who voted & acted. - Sent to him Sett Warner.

Previous to 1774, negotiations were had with N. York, but without success. In 1774 N. York passed an act of outlawry almost

(N. York)

1775. March 13. A royal court was to be held at Westminster, in Cumberland Co. - The inhabitants took possession of Court House. The Sheriff and Officers in attempting to take possession killed one man. Allen to P. — over Pt. May 10.

None recd of resp from the Govt.

Jan 16 1776. Petitional <sup>(convention at Dorset)</sup> congress, not to be considered under jurisdiction of N. York — to avoid a decision at that time the petition was withdrawn.

July 24, 1776, convention at Dorset, which met again Sept 25 took measures looking towards independence of the N. H. state. Jan 16, declared the inhabitants to be a separate

state. Congress took ground against the Committee when Burgoyne occupied Ticonderoga. The convention of N. H. was sitting at Windsor, called upon W. H. for assistance. Gen Stark sent with militia 16 towns east of the con. applied to it to be admitted to that state. Col Ethan Allen sent to the congress as their advocate. Congress approved their forming a new connection with the people of N. H. Second convention in N. H. met in Oct. with delegates from the W. H. towns. Nothing being done for the towns, their delegates withdrew, with others from towns on the west side of the river, & met a convention at Cornish W. H. Dec 9, 1778

1779. Feb 12. Presently voted to dissolve their union with the towns of W. H. Then N. H. put in claim for whole of N. H. to N. York. — Mass. for a part. Gov of N. York encouraged inhabitants of N. H. to resist draft. In south east N. H. was a col. & regiment under command of Gen. W. G. Col Ethan Allen marched about N. H. officers prisoners — A committee of congress sent to N. H. with propositions & the other effected nothing. Congress took measures to sent off their troops. N. H. did not yield. 1780. July 25. Gov. Clinton again offers truce to congress.

b. in application of delegates of the N. H. towns. Ut has, with  
desiring to lay a jurisdictional claim upon the U. S. towns  
but not the eastern jurisdiction for the time being - So. of winter,  
as far as the Hudson river.

1780, 81. Col. Ben. Parsons wrote to Ethan Allen to  
yield allegiance to Great Britain  
in the autumn 1780. Brig. Gen. E. Allen granted an  
armistice to British commander from Canada for  
exchange of prisoners, which opportunity was improved  
by the British agents to prepare a separate government &c.  
1781. Prisoners released by the British on Lake Champlain  
and fortresses not reduced against N. T.

1782. British Gen. Caldernard continues to bring  
back Vt. to Great Britain. Only 8 persons knew  
of the correspondence going on  
fall of 1781. Orders were given to troops to march to  
Vermont on east of Ct. river on account of threatened ef-  
forts of W. N. to bring inhabitants under their laws.  
Also Col. Walbridge marched into Vt. to protect those  
of the inhabitants who professed allegiance to Vt.  
Congress had previously agreed to the claims of Vt.  
except as to boundaries. Washington wrote to  
Gen. Shattenden. Advising and urging Vt. to yield  
the matter of boundaries. Ut yielded. But then  
Congress again put off the subject. It affairs re-  
mained at the peace. Afterward the State was more  
prosperous than its neighbors. and did not an-  
noy admision to the confederacy. This affair  
remained until the federal constitution was  
in operation when the inhabitants of Vt. seeing  
the beneficial measures taken by the Federal Gov-  
ernment desired to be admitted into the union.  
The neighboring states considered it further in-  
terest that Vt. be admitted. Commissioners  
W. B. & Vt. settled their difficulties 1788-90. Ut paid  
W. B. \$ 30,000 in consideration of the grants made by W. B.

to her own citizens. & W. York agreed to the admission  
of VT. to the Union - Admitted Mar. 4, 1791.  
American System of Government is founded on  
representation. Not so in ancient democracies  
States. At Ipswich Dr Estler kept list of births  
and deaths from Sept. 11, 1771, to Sept 11, 1781  
Deaths, 164 - Births 331 - In the ancient town  
of Mass. along the sea-coast. the deaths were to the  
Births as one to two.

## Ivorine's Life of Columbus

Columbus born in Genoa about 1435. father a wool  
comber. Brothers. Bartholomew, James a Diego, & one sister  
was a short time at the University of Pavia when he studied  
geometry, geography, astronomy & navigation. considered  
his inclination for the sea as an impulse of the deity.  
At about age of 14 went to sea, with a relative named Colombo  
some time an admiral in the Genoese service - In 1459  
was with Columbus in an expedition of John of Aragon, Duke of Cala-  
bria, against Naples. Columbus was determined to cut out  
a galley from the harbor of Tunis. deceived the sailors when  
they learned that there were two ships, a caravel with the  
galley. Columbus altered the course of his vessel on the  
night and morning found her with the Cape of Cathayna.

Afterwards Columbus commanded a vessel in a squadron  
of Colant the younger, when a desperate encounter occurred  
with four Venetian galleys between Lisbon & Cape St Vincent  
battle lasted from morning to eve, hand to hand fight. The vessel  
of Columbus grappled with a huge Venetian galley, both  
were burned. Columbus seized an oar & swam to land two  
leagues distant. He repaired to Lisbon & took up his  
residence there. Another account says this battle  
happened several years after the date of the  
arrival of Columbus in Portugal.  
The Caravels were rediscovered in the 14<sup>th</sup> century  
Prince Henry of Portugal gave an impulse to maritime  
adventure - Studied the literature of the ancients on Geography

Prince Henry thought Africa was circumnavigable -  
differed from Ptolemy. Established at Sagres a mathematical school  
discoveries under his influence diffused the idea to the  
equator being too hot to be passed, &c. discoveries along  
the coast of Africa. 1473. Nov 13. Henry died.

Geographical discoveries made Portugal - rise in impo-  
rtance & Lisbon a resort of distinguished men &c. among  
whom were Columbus about 1470, tall, well formed, muscu-  
lar; of an elevated & dignified demeanor. bronze brown.  
neither full nor meagre. his complexion fair and fresh-  
eled and inclined to freckles. nose aquiline. cheek bones  
rather high. eyes light gray, and apt to sparkle.  
whole countenance had an air of authority. His hair in  
youth. of a light color - at 30 was white gray -  
moderate and simple in diet and apparel. elegant in  
his course. engaging and affable with strangers.  
amiable & sociably in domestic life. Sensitive yet  
very eritable, which he subdued. comforting himself  
with a gentle, courteous gravity. never indulged  
in any intemperance of language. Religious

Married at Lisbon, married Dona Felipa, daughter  
of an Italian Cavalier lately deceased. a navigator under  
Prince Henry, and Governor of Porto Santo. He named  
his wife's father, papers, charts, journals & memorandums  
Made maps and charts for support. Made voyages  
rather sailed in expeditions to the coast of Guinea,  
said to have contributed for the support of his father &  
the education of his younger brothers. While at Lisbon  
corresponded with Paolo Toscanelli of Florence -  
Columbus resided some time at Porto Santo, where his  
son Diego was born. & where his wife had some  
property. The views of Columbus upon upon, his favorite  
scheme were founded upon 1. The nature of things. 2. The  
authority of learned writers. 3. The reports of navigators.  
Thought the earth to be round but not so large as it is  
supposed Asia extended far to the east from India Mandeville  
spoke Polo, & Paulus Toscanelli. Martin Vicentini apelle related  
howe he picked up a piece of carved wood, 450 leagues west  
of Cebe St Vincent which had not been labored with an instrument

Pine trees were wafted to the Azores, unlike those upon the islands, by westerly winds - & two dead men on the island of Flores, unlike in features any known race - reeds which reminded of the large reeds of India -

- fancied islands - Though at the span between the Azores & Asia was not more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the circumference of the earth.

Some said Columbus of the lands to the west, by an old pilot who died in his house. Some said Martin Behem landed in the new world, but it was upon the southern coast of Africa.

Columbus entertained the idea of a western route as early as 1474, - corresponded with Toscanelli, who furnished him a map, which C. used on his first voyage 1477. C. made a voyage to the north, probably I.-called 1481. John II. King of Portugal, revives spirit of discovery builds fort on coast of Guinea.

1473. Rabbi Benjamin set out from Saragossa visited China & Islands Southern. of Asia. Other travellers published narratives of travels in Asia.

In those times mention is made of Prester John, a Christian King, in remote Asia, mythical. King John appointed a commissioneer to devise means to promote navigation. His Physician, Rodrigo & Joseph, and Martin Behem. They applied the Astrolabe to navigation.

from which succeeded the quadrant. Shortly after this event Columbus applied for royal patronage. The King favored, but the commissioneer to whom the matter was referred disapproved. -- A larger number of the principal men afterward condemned the enterprise. The bishop of Ceuta proposed to have a vessel sent secretly to make the discoveries. The caravel stood westward from the Cape de Verde Islands, for several days.

1484. C. left Lisbon, having lost his wife, taking with him his son Diego.

Columbus is said about this time to have applied to Genoa - but 1485 we find Columbus in the south of Spain. Seeking his fortune among the nobles. - Had interviews with the Duke of Medina Sidonia.

The Duke of Medina Celi, was inclined at first to favor Columbus. Through his means C. was sent to Isabella at Cordova. The sovereigns were fitting an expedition against the Moors. C. became acquainted with the Pope's nuncio and his brother, Alexander Geraldini, the <sup>a noble</sup> receptor of the royal children. While at Cordova, C. became attached to a lady, Beatrice Enríquez, who was the mother of his second son, Fernando. (1487.) In the Columbus followed the court to Salamanca. Juan de la Cosa, with whom C. lived, introduced him to Mendoza, archbishop of Toledo, whom Columbus obtained admission to the royal presence. - It is not known that Isabella was present at this interview. Ferdinand referred the subject to Talavera, to assemble the most learned astronomers &c to examine the grounds upon which C. founded his proposition.

The examination took place in the Dominican Convent of St. Stephen. Columbus was assailed by all the old time views of theology & cosmology and the prejudices of the assembly. The decision was postponed & neglected. Court removed in 1487 to Cordova. Columbus was at the siege of Malaga. 1487. For a year the court was migratory. Columbus attended some of its movements. He wrote a letter to John II of Portugal and received an invitation to return to Portugal. He also received an invitation from Henry VIII to go to England. It seemed to be the aim of Ferdinand to put off the application of Columbus until he had more leisure and means to attend to it. Columbus was summoned to attend the long-adoy-arranged investigation at Seville in 1489. Spent the campaign against Granada interrupted. Venezuela 1489-1490. Spent in repairing of the Spaniards. - Columbus exposed to scrofula. The next winter a decision was reached unfavourable. But the sovereigns did not want to close the door upon the project. & encouraged Columbus remain until more propitious times. Columbus repaired to court & received the same result from the sovereigns themselves. C. lost hope.

About half a league from Palos is the convent of La Robida. It stands there now. Here Columbus appeared at the gate and asked for bread and water for his child. He was on his way to the neighboring town of Huelva, to seek his brothers-in-law who married his deceased wife's sister. Probably Pedro Correa.

The Prior, <sup>lucan before</sup> Mariana, detained him as a guest, and sent for Garcia Fernandez, <sup>of Palos</sup> a physician, to converse with him. Marton Alonzo Pinzon was at one conference Juan Perez, had been confessor to the Queen. Sent her a letter Sebastian Rodriguez carried the letter to the Queen at Santa Fe., brought back a letter from the queen requesting the prior to repair to court, leaving Columbus in Seville until he should hear further from her. Juan Perez saddled his mule and went immediately. The queen requested that Columbus might be again sent to her - and sent money to defray his expenses, &c. - Columbus repaired to the court before Granada. Beheld its surrender. - Talavera, now archbishop of Granada negotiated with Columbus - C. S. demands were too high and negotiations were broken off. Took leave of his friends, mounted his mule, "balled forth from Santa Fe in Feb. 1492 for Cordova, and from St Angel, ecclesiastical treasurer in Aragon, and Iznatanilla entreated the queen not to let Columbus go. Isabella at length engaged to undertake the enterprise, pledged the crown jewels, King Ferdinand advanced 17,000 florins. - Columbus pursued his way about a day from Granada when a courier from the Queen overtook him at the bridge of Pinos - returned to Santa Fe had audience with Isabella. Terms of agreement.

1. Columbus to be admiral

2. - Viceroy, governor

3. - Should receive  $\frac{1}{10}$  profits

[Spain]

4. - Should be judge in disputes between the new country &

5. - To bear  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the expense.

The Pinzons of Palos assisted him and a third vessel was added. Signed at Santa Fe. Apr 17. 1492.

Isabella bore the expense.  
The conversion of the heathen was an object to be sought  
Columbus wished to the proceeds of the expedition to the  
recovery of Jerusalem  
Don Don Diego appointed to pay to Prince Juan, being  
apparent. Columbus left the court of Spain, May  
12th for Palos. now about 55.

The port of Palos was to furnish two armed caravels, hav-  
ing been condemned to furnish them to the government  
for some misdemeanor. Columbus was to furnish  
a third vessel. Sailors to have four months advance-  
ment and bread free upon the community.  
The Pinzons furnished one vessel. Others with their  
crews were pressed into the service.

Gomez Rascón and Christoval Quintero, owners of the  
Pinta drew obstacles in the way. The Pinta was pressed in-  
to the service. The Pinzons were supposed to have fur-  
nished funds to Columbus.

Two of the vessels were caravels. deck fore and aft. open in the  
centre. Peter Martyr, a contemporary, says only one of  
the vessels was decked.

The Santa Maria decked was the vessel of Columbus  
The Pinta, next largest was commanded by Martin Alfonso Pinzon  
accompanied by his brother, Francisco Martin, as pilot.  
The third, the Nina, had lateen sails commanded by Vicente  
Yáñez Pinzon - Roderigo Sanchez, Inspector General -  
Diego de Arana, chief Almazán - Roderigo de Escobar  
royal Notary. - also a physician and surgeon. & others  
of mariners. - 120 in all. - Gloom spread over Palos  
at their departure.

Friday Aug. 3. 1492. early in the morning Columbus set  
sail from the bar of Sallets, a small island formed by  
the arms of the Odiel, in front of the town of Huelva.  
He had a chart of Forcarenell, which he looked upon  
- supposed copies of Marco Polo was about in situation  
of Florida. On third day out the rudder of the Pinta  
was broken & unking. Got into Canaries to repair. de-  
tained - Set sail from the island of Gomera Sept 6.

Sept. 9 Sunday. 1492. Ferro the last of the canary islands faded from view - Kept two reckonings. to determine the sailors.

Sept. 11. fell in with part of a mast. 150 leagues N. of Euro

" 13. 200 leagues N. of Euro, noticed the variation of the needle

" 14. A heron seen - & a tropical bird, Pavo de Junco  
in the trade winds.

seaweeds and sea weeds drifting from the West a live crab - a white tropical bird - Tunny fish

" 18. Fine weather continued - east breeze - Flight of birds most day showers, 2 boobies flew on board.  
Fears of the crews that wind might prevail from the east.

" 20. Wind from S. W. - Birds visited the ships - following day field of weeds, murmur of the ocean. For three days light summer airs from S. E. W. a whale seen. Colleagues anxious with the crews.

" 25. A heavy swell of the sea without wind - I charted Columbus sent to Pinzon on the Pinta returned, Pinzon tying it to the end of a cord flung it on board, & for several days pleasant weather, dolphins & flying fish.

Oct. 1 707 leagues from Canaries.

" 2 Weeds floated from E. to West.

" 3 No birds - Thought they might have sailed between islands

" 4 Flights of birds

" 6 Martin Alouzo Pinzon proposed to sail more to the southward

" 7 In the evening determined to sail for two days West south west. sailed so for three days, signs of land - birds to the S. West, fish, herbs, grasses. Crews insisted on returning homeward.

The story that Columbus agreed to return unless land was discovered in three days is not authentic.

14<sup>th</sup> Fresh weeds, fish, thorn with berries, a reed, & a staff artificially carved.

In the evening Columbus thought land might be discovered that very night - took his position in the poop. About 10 o'clock saw a light.

At 2 in the morning a gun from the Pinta announced land - first described by the mariner Rodrigo de Triana - laid to till morning.

Oct 12. Columbus first beheld the new world, landed, threw himself on his knees. - Rising drew his sword & administered the oath to his followers to obey him as admiral & viceroy - having taken possession for the sovereigns. Natives observed them - the following morning,

13<sup>th</sup> the shore was thronged with natives.

The light of the eve. of the 11<sup>th</sup> may have been on Watling Is.<sup>d</sup> explored Guanahani to some extent.

14<sup>th</sup> sailed southerly.

15<sup>th</sup> landed on Santa Maria de la Concepcion  
~~front~~ Gave presents & treated the natives kindly.

Landed on Fernandina, now known. - All the people were mostly naked. Women naked - slept in hammocks.

19<sup>th</sup> Left Fernandina - sailed S. East - Always in pursuit of gold. - Finds Isla Larga, or Espanola or Isabella. Heard from the Indians of Cuba which Columbus supposed to be Hispaniola.

24. Mid night set sail. after three days, touched at Islas de Aves, supposed Mearas islands. - crossed Bahama bank & channel.

28 arrived in sight of Cuba, supposed west of Nuevitas del Principe. landed called the island Juana & the river in which he anchored, San Salvador. - voyaged, a river, called by C. Rio de los Mares. - Cape of Palms which forms the eastern entrance of the Laguna de Moron. Columbus now thought he had reached the main land of Asia

after exploring further Columbus put back to the Rivode Coquane  
Nov. 1. Went boats on shore, inhabitants fled, but entreated them  
to come. Columbus thought he was about 100 leagues  
from the Capital of the Grand Khan. Sent an embassy,  
careened and repaired ships.

" 6. The ambassadors returned - they had found an In-  
dian village of 1000 inhabitants. Some of the women  
had a slight covering, but that both sexes were in  
general entirely naked - seemed ranks, orders of society  
among them, no appearance of gold. Tobacco first  
seen used. Agio or sweet pepper, potatoes, Indian corn, and  
yucca, of which they made cassava bread.

Took several natives to carry to Spain, of both sexes.  
The people were gentle and unwarlike.

" 12. Turned to East-southeast. sailed three days, passed  
Cape Cuba - struck eastward in search of Babegue  
Put back by boisterous weather

" 14. Anchored in the harbor Puerto del Principe - explored  
El jardín del Rey.

" 19. Sailed east again, contrary winds, put about.  
for Cuba, Pingon deserted

" 24. Reached Point Caba, at river St. Catherine,

Dec 5. Reached eastern end of Cuba.

Discover Hispaniola

" 6. Enters harbor St Nicholas

" 7. Leaves - detained several days in Port con-  
ception, now Bay of Moustique. People of Hispaniola  
in primitive simplicity.

" 14. Made another attempt to find the imaginary island  
of Babegue - visited an island opposite the harbor of  
Conception, which he called Tortugas - natives alarms

" 16. Sailed for Hispaniola. He has been in the habit of meet-  
ing with Indian canoes far from land.

Anchored near Puerto de Pao. The people of Hispan-  
iola appeared handsomer than any he had seen.

- were peaceful & gentle - exchanged trinkets for gold.
- 19th sailed
- 20th anchored in harbor which he called St. Thomas supposed now Bay of Acul.
22. A grand cacique Guacanagari came to Columbus landed at Punta Santa, at present Grande Riviere. at Pointe Rose now about 2 miles S.E. of Cape Haythen.
- " 24. Sailed from Port St. Thomas - The Santa Maria wrecked. natives helped unload the vessel. & guarded the effects.
- Guacanagari was a dignified person. Sovereignty was hereditary in this tribe - and in this island Columbus exhibited the power of his arms.
- Built a fort of the wrecks taken to pieces - La Navidad.
- 39 persons remained - commanded by Diego de Arana - notary and alguacil to the armament. next Pedro Gutierrez - third Rodrigo de Escobedo.
- Jan 2. 1493. Columbus landed to take leave of the chieftains  
Punta Santa, says J.S. Veneken Esq. can be no other than the present Pointe Piolet.
- La Navidad was near Raat du Cap. approached by rowing up the river.
- Jan 5. set sail from La Navidad for Spain. Ahead was Monte Christi - detained two days in bay to the west of the Promontory.
- " 6. Weathered the cape, advanced 10 leagues, then discovered the Pinta. Pison had been hunting for a country abounding in gold. Had been entangled in, as supposed the Coicos islands - thence guided by Indians to Hispaniola. Here he traded & obtained some gold -
- Columbus determined to return to Europe immediately. Took in water at the river Rio del Oro now Santiago.
- " 7. Sailed & 10th arrived at the Rio de Gracia. Called afterwards Martin Alonso. now called Port Caballo. the surrounding plain now called Savannah of Alonso. Columbus liberated 4 men & 2 girls from the Punta

Columbus always dealt kindly with the natives, came to Cape Choron - People servious in aspect, hair long, tied behind, decorated with feathers &c, Had war clubs, bows & arrows, swords of plain wood - Had a fight with them, wounded two. These natives were held in inhabiting 25 leagues along the coast. Differed in language, look & manners from the other natives of the island - visited by a chief - stoutless Mayonabex, cacique of the Ciguayans. - Took four young Indians aboard to find another island. But the wind becoming favorable

16<sup>th</sup> sailed from the bay now S. of Samana. Through January light, east winds, not much progress. The foremast of the Pinta defective. Killed a tunny fish and a shark for food. Sea took soon reduced to bread & wine & dry peppers - Early in Feb. got out of the trade winds in lat. 38°. breezes most favorable.

Feb. 10. In the direction of the Azores.

" 12. Wind came on to blow violently following day wind & swell increased. Flashes of lightning in the north northeast of tempest soon burst upon them - scud all night under bare poles.

14<sup>th</sup> a transient pause, made a little sail. Wind rose from the south with increased violence, very & during the night furiously - labored in a cross sea. Lay too 3 hrs. then scud before the wind. The Pinta lost sight of in the night. Kept to the N. East. The Pinta had to steer north from the weakness of the mast.

Columbus scud all night. In morning the ~~sea~~ unshaken by the fury of the gale. made a little sail to keep the vessel ahead of the sea. Through the day the vessel was driven by the fury of the tempest

Columbus made vows

Held the empty caskets filled with seawater to render the vessel more steady.

Threw account of the voyage into the sea, enclosed in a barrel.

15<sup>th</sup> saw a streak of clear sky in the west.

16<sup>th</sup> Land. Blown off by a new gale from the east northeast.

17<sup>th</sup> Anchored, cable hauled, 18<sup>th</sup> obtained shelter on W. side.

Island of St. Mary, Azores. An ungenerous reception -  
Half the over taken prisoners in church. While the  
crew were on shore, the vessel was blown off for two days.  
towards St Michael

22<sup>d</sup>. columbus returned to St. mary's. The following morning  
the Spaniards were liberated by the Gov. Castaneda,  
who had been ordered by King John of Portugal.

24<sup>th</sup> sailed - 3 days pleasant weather - then storm.

March 2. Caravel struck by a squall, sails rent, send  
under bare poles. columbus & crew made void.

" 4. off the rock of Cintre. at the mouth of the Tagus.

anchored opposite Rustello. Sent counter to Spain.

" 8. United King of Portugal at Valparaiso. Astonishment  
at the discoveries. - princely entertainment.  
Envoy. it is said some proposed to have columbus assassinated.

" 13. Put to sea.

" 15. arrived at the bar of Saltes. at mid-day entered the  
harbor of Palos. Triumphant reception.

Went to the court at Barcelona, carried Indians &c  
Pozion arrived the same evening at Palos. Had previously  
made the port of Bayonne & wrote to the sovereigns.  
Did not receive favorable reply - The prisoners now  
reside principally in Mogroster, about a league from  
Palos. live in the best houses. have the esteem of their  
fellow citizens.

news of the discoveries created great interest in different  
countries. In London, according to Sebastian Cabot.  
The discovery was pronounced "a thing more divine than  
human".

A coat of arms assigned columbus. in which  
the royal arms, the castle and lion were quartered  
with his proper bearings. - a group of Islands  
surrounded by waves - to which were attached  
the words

• A Castille y a Leon  
Nuevos mundos dio Colon.

Forred by Mendoza, the first man in the realm - invited him to a banquet, at which occurred the anecdote of the egg. A shallow courtier asked Columbus whether he thought that, in case he had not discovered the Indies, there were not other men in Spain capable of the enterprise? C. made no reply but taking an egg invited the company to make it stand on end, all tried, failed, when he slightly broke one end upon the table where it remained standing. Illustrating that when he had shown the way, it was easy to follow.

Pope Alexander VI. divided the western world between the Kings of Spain & Portugal by a line 100 leagues west of the Azores, the Cape de Verde Islands.

The sovereigns early began preparation for a second voyage. Fonseca was placed in charge of Indian Affairs, continued 30 yrs. - Pinelo, treasurer - Torice as comptroller. Orders for ships, provisions, & men given by May 23.

In the expedition was Ojeda a young cavalier - ready for any adventurous enterprise.

About 15<sup>00</sup> set sail in the fleet.

Fonseca disagreed with columbus.

The line of discovery was changed by the two countries June 7, 1494 to a line 370 leagues west of Cape de verde

Sept 25. 1493, columbus sailed from Cadiz, with three large ships, and 14 caravels - anchored Oct 5 at Gomera took in wood & water. domestic animals, seeds &c - Oct 13, sailed out of sight of Ferro.

" 24. 450 leagues west of Gomera.

Nov. 3. Sunday, discovered Dominica.

Took possession of the islands at Marigalante - this latter island, appeared uninhabited.

Next proceeded to Guadalupe where landed the 4<sup>th</sup> Inhabited - lived in villages of 20 or 30 houses built round a public square.

Houses constructed of trunks of trees interwoven with reeds & branches and thatched with palm-leaves.

They were square, not circular like those of the other islands. Had porticos decorated with carved images of serpents.

Had hammocks - Calabashes or earthenware. Cotton cloth

Bows, arrows tipped with bone.

Here was first found the pine apple - A stern port of a record. It comes bones. Skulls apparently used as utensils, were convinced that they were in the stores of cannibals. made war on neighboring islands, poisoned arrows.

Steering N. E. gave names to Montserrat, Santa Maria de Redonda, Santa Maria la Antigua & San Martin.

14<sup>th</sup> Anchored at Santa Cruz. took some natives & their captives - One Spaniard died from a wound of an arrow - next a cluster of islands the largest Santa Ursula. next Porto Rico. defended themselves against the Caribs found Indian village, around a square, one large house. natives concealed themselves.

The Caribs some conjecture came from the Appalachian Mts - Nov. 22. Arrival off La Navidad, eastern extremity of Hayti. Some Indians from Spain dismissed, never returned.

" 25. Anchored in harbor of Monte Christo. found bodies of a man and boy - following day two other bodies.

" 27. Off La Navidad - An Indian gave a confused account - said several of the Spaniards had died of sickness, others had fallen in quarrel among themselves & others had removed. That Guacanage-ri had been wounded in a battle with Caonabo who had burned his village. - Next day a visit on shore to the locality showed that the forties had been burnt, sacked, destroyed - No Indians to be seen except a few lurking in the woods who dis-appeared when discovered. In exploring found articles in Indian villages which they had not been procured by barter - Not far from the forties found buried 17 men. Indian appeared during the day who could speak some words of Spanish & knew the names of all the men who remained - As far as they could learn the garrison abandoned themselves to sensuality, and contention among themselves.

were imprudent in guarding themselves, did not keep together, imposed upon the natives. factions broke out. Gutierrez & Escalante withdrew from the fortress, with some of their adherents. Went to the territory of Caonabo who killed them. Caonabo then formed an alliance with the cacique of Maricay, and concerted an attack on the fortress. Guacanagari fought in defence of his guests - such was the account obtained from the Indians. The fidelity of Guacanagari was doubted by some. Father Boyle advised Columbus to seize and make an example of him. Here some Carib women escaped and swam to shore, about 3 miles. Guacanagari received these women and retreated to the interior. He was then generally considered as a traitor.

Farther East an Indian was found whose account of the destruction of the fortress agreed with that of the Indians at the port. So the Spaniards were uncertain

Dec. 7. Sailed and put into a place, harbor, about 10 leagues east of Montecristo. Here was founded Isabella. Streets & squares projected. Church built. House for the admiral.

Maladies broke out. Columbus was confined to his bed several weeks by severe illness.

Alonso de Ojeda made an expedition of 5 or 6 days on the island, returned with glowing accounts. Giovanni went in another direction with similar reports.

12 ships were dispatched, sent for provisions, sent Indians. Columbus advised to enslave the Carib Indians - in return for cattle from Spain. Isabella opposed.

Feb. 2 Fleet sailed. The colony numbered about 1000 souls. Some ruins of Isabella remain.

Mutiny of Bernal Diaz de Pisa. Planned to take half of all the five ships & return to Spain. Frustrated, arrested & confined.

Columbus put guns and naval munitions on board one vessel.

Mar 12. Columbus set out on a expedition for the mountains with about 4,000 men. Entered the Vega Real or Royal Plain. Country thickly settled. Built fortress of St. Thomas about 50 miles from Isabella. The natives were found to be more warlike than Columbus at first supposed.

The islanders believed in one god supreme, & inferior deities, as messengers, called Zernes. In which they had images. Presided over nature, seasons, elements &c. gave power in hunting &c. Had Priests who had visions. Practiced deception on their subjects. Had festival day in honor of a Zerne.

Had vague idea of the creation. - Flood was poured out from a broken gourd. Believed the sun and moon moved from a eastern on the island (Hayti) so men - women found & caught. When the life of a cacique was despaired of he was strangled. Body of a cacique was dried & preserved. Occasionally the Head was recovered up. Souls appeared. Believed in a place of reward. - a sensual paradise - that fruits ate a delicious fruit in thy valley. Danced at religious services. Had rhymes & ballads which they sang.

Mar 29, 1794. Columbus returned to Isabella. found every thing planted in a forward condition sickness & discontent increased. A disease, supposed to be syphilis, prevailed - famine threatened.

Before resuming his voyage of discovery, Columbus engaged a military expedition under Pedro Margarita to explore the island. The expedition left Isabella Apr 9. Columbus left the affairs of Isabella in the care of a junta of which his brother Diego was president.

Took the three smaller vessels, the Niña & Santa Clara, the San Juan, and the Cordera.

Apr. 24. Steered westward. Stopped to have an interview with Guacanagari, but that chief would not appear. 29. Beheld the eastern point of Cuba

coasted along the southern coast of Cuba and  
May 3. sailed south to discover a large island which  
he described after sailing a few leagues - Jamaica.  
Had skirmish with the natives and let loose a dog  
upon them - Afterward had amicable intercourse  
with them, more warlike than inhabitants of Cuba or  
Haiti. Better canoes, one - 8 feet long, 8 broad  
made of a huge tree. Explored to western extremity  
of the Island, then turned his prow for Cuba, May 18.  
discovered Cape Cruz. As he sailed along the southern  
coast, the information received from the natives  
with regard to limits of the land was entirely vague.  
Columbus and all his people supposed they were coast-  
ing the continent and might reach a civilized people  
or go overland to Spain. Columbus died in that  
belief.

In two or three days sail would have taken him to the  
western extremity of the Island - when

June 13. He stood to the southeast - Anchored and took  
in wood & water at Isle of Pines. continued toward the  
east. - Stormy weather, reached Cape Cruz, <sup>July 18th</sup> with leaky  
vessel. 22<sup>nd</sup> Stood across for Jamaica, for nearly a  
month beat along the south side of that Island. Native hab-  
itable - A cacique with all his train enter his vessel.  
wife, two daughters, two sons, five brothers.

Aug. 19. Columbus lost sight of eastern end of Jamaica -  
" 20. sighted Hispaniola, now Cape Tiburon. Coasted  
along the southern coast. heard the Indians of the ~~islands~~  
Spaniards from the northern coast & left 9 Spaniards  
on the southern coast to traverse the island and  
join the colony at Isabella. Columbus took refuge  
from a storm between the main land and a small  
island which he called Saona - anchored at a small  
islet in the channel between them. Here he found the  
difference in time between Saona & Cadiz. To be 5 hrs 23 min.

But the true lon. of Saona is  $62^{\circ} 20'$  west of Cattley -  
Columbus found it  $80^{\circ} 45'$ .

Sept. 24. Reached eastern extremity of Hispaniola

was about continuing his voyage to Porto Rico, when he  
was taken sick - was deprived of memory, sight and all  
his faculties. - fell in deep lethargy. Crew bore him  
back to Isabella, in a state of complete insensibility -

## Vol. II.

At Isabella met his brother Bartholomew Columbus  
who had been to Henry VII, King of England, who had  
received him favorably, & made an agreement to pro-  
mote the enterprise of discovery. B. returned to Spain  
short after Christopher had sailed on his second voyage.  
He was sent to Hispaniola with 3 ships freighted  
with supplies for the colony. Bartholomew was able  
somewhat stern and fitted for command. Columbus  
appointed him Adelantado -- Lieut. Governor.  
Affairs at Isabella ran in confusion.

Hispaniola composed 8 provinces, ruled by 8 principal encomenderos.  
Morgariti, Friar Royle & other aristocrats formed coalition  
against Columbus. Seized vessels and returned to Spain.  
Rapacity, licentiousness made trouble with the natives.  
Caonabo, the ablest, most valiant chief besieged  
Ojeda in the fortres of St. Thomas. Caonabo formed  
a league of chiefs against the Spaniards - all but Hu-  
canagari remained faithful to the Spaniards -  
Fort Concepcion built in one of the Indian provinces.  
Ojeda sent and captures Caonabo, carries him  
handcuffed upon his horse to Isabella. It ap-  
peared that he sacked La Navidad and massacred  
the garrison - 1794. Antonio Torres arrives with  
supplies for the colony, with four vessels - returns  
with over 500 prisoners to be sold as slaves at Juarez  
1498. May. Columbus marches against the Indians in the Oaza.

Spanish soldiers about 220 - 20 horses, 20 flood-  
bounds, - battle near St. Jago. Indians routed  
an immense army. Columbus subjugates most  
of the island. Imposes tribute of gold every three mos.  
Builds other fortresses. Natives destroy crops  
& retreat to the mountain. To produce famine, com-  
pelled to return - completely subdued. Guacan-  
ague. Flees to the mountain - & dies in poverty &  
obscurity, misery.

1495. On representations of Margarita & Friar Boyle,  
Squado was sent to investigate the affairs of the Island.  
Private voyages authorized with condition favorable  
to the crown - Isabella ordered that the Indians should be sent back to  
their native country -  
Squado acts with a high hand, goes beyond his  
commission - lays charges against Columbus,  
and returns. Columbus also prepares to return to  
Spain. Gold discovered by Diaz, who lived with  
an Indian woman, (a chief) on the Reyna river - at  
about 8 leagues from its mouth on the right bank was  
a rich deposit - this was in 1496.

1496. March 10. Columbus & Squado set sail, one  
in the Niña, the other in the Santa Cruz. In a hurricane  
some time previous, several vessels had been wrecked  
at Isabela, leaving only the Niña, the Santa Cruz was  
built from the wrecks of the other vessels - In Apr. off the  
Caribbean Islands - 225 Spanish stranded, a miserable  
crew - 30 Indians, among them Caonato, & a female  
cacique from Guadalupe, where he took in Cassava  
bread - Apr 20 leave Guadalupe - head trade winds  
long passage, crew on short allowance. Made Capo  
St. Vincent - June 11. anchored in Cadiz. Caonato  
died during the voyage.

June 17. Pedro Alonso Niño sailed with 3 caravels from Cadiz  
with supplies. Returns but does not arrive at Cadiz until Dec

Popularity of Columbus declines. Ferdinand is occupied with war in Italy, on frontier of Spain - Columbus proposes a 3rd voyage - Delay.

1497. The sovereigns turn attention to the affairs of the new world - Columbus is allowed to entail his estate - by will<sup>1498</sup> devotes fund to accumulate on bank of St George at Genoa. Store over the Holy Sepulchre shown

Favors shown - Columbus by the sovereigns - 1st colony  
Columbus allowed to enlist 500 men for his 3<sup>rd</sup> voyage  
difficult to obtain ships or men - Crook authorizes  
ships to be pressed into service, also officers - and criminals  
at suggestion of Columbus, to be transported to be employed  
in the mines - Plans of Columbus thwarted by Fonseca  
& his minions - at length 6 vessels were fitted out -

Two vessels with provisions &c had been sent early in 1498  
Columbus, when about to sail, knocked down and  
kicked, a minion of Fonseca - probably lost  
favor with the sovereigns from this circumstance.

1498. Sailed 30 May, from San Lucar de Barameda with  
six vessels, took a more southern course ~~touched~~ at Port Santo  
Madeira, took in wood & water. At Gomera a French prize taken.  
Left Gomera June 21, sends three ships back to Hispaniola  
with the other remaining vessels C. prosecuted his voyage  
toward the Cape Verde Islands - His ship was delked -  
other two more. Cravels. Hot weather - suffered with the gout.  
June 27. Arrived at Cape de Verde Islands. short stop. Left  
Buenavista July 5. - last land seen was Island del Fuego.  
July 13. In 5<sup>th</sup> deg. W. Lat. calm, torpid, torpid, depressing -  
seams of ships opened - when reduced to one cask of water  
in each vessel.

July 31. Made Trinidad, natives armed with bows, arrows  
and bucklers. A great wave from the south, may be from  
the swollen Amazon. Sails into the Gulf Paria, water  
fresh. Calm sea. Anchor anywhere, finds pearls - Meets  
natives entertained by them they are far more martial than  
those of Hispaniola.

Explored the Gulf of Paria, sails through the Dragon Mouth. His vessel was too large to navigate near the shore 100 tons. Had gout and complaint of his eyes & could only watch. Heads to the westward - probably saw Tobago & Granada. Discovered Margarita and Curaçao - Eyes became worse, had to trust to pilots & mariners. Made Hispaniola Aug. 19 - borne by the current 50 leagues westward. Sent a messenger to Don Bartolomew whom C. soon met. Health of Columbus considerably broken.

1796 After the departure of Columbus for Spain, Bartholomew erected a fort, San Christoval, in the gold region discovered by Miguel Diaz. Afterwards built fort San Domingo on south side of the Island. Went to Naragua in imposed tribute of cotton, hemp, & canava bread upon the provinces - with opposition.

Returning to Isabella, the Adelantado distributes malecontents among different settlements. Chain of posts - First 9 leagues from Isabella, La Esperanza - 6 leagues beyond this, Santa Catalina -  $4\frac{1}{2}$  leagues further, was Magdalena, - 5 leagues farther Fort Conception. This last in the populous Vega. - Guarioney, whose favorite wife had been debauched, and some of his subjects burnt for apostasy, joins a conspiracy & rebellion. He lived near Fort Conception. The Adelantado gets knowledge of it, seizes Guarioney and other caciques. Two of the most guilty are put to death - Guarioney the others released. Indulged by clemency.

The Adelantado repairs to Naragua to receive tribute. Anacaona, the widow of Caonabo, lived there. intelligent - uncommon Indian.

1497. Boldam conspiracy. He was raised from obscurity by Columbus, was made alcalde. afterwards alcalde mayor - inferior only to the Adelantado while Columbus & the Adelantado were absent, fomented discord. demanded that the Caravel should be laun-

ed & sent to Spain. The Ad-  
to the Vega with 400 men. Roldan strengthened his position  
while the Ad- was at Xeragua. Roldan be-  
comes stronger, has 700 men - sets off to surprise &  
take Fort Concepcion, on being opposed, the Ad-  
but does not succeed.

Fort Concepcion was defended by a loyal officer, so that  
Roldan did not occupy it. Bartholomew marched  
to defend it, had an interview with Roldan from a  
window of the fort. Nothing came of it. Roldan returned  
to Isabella, endeavored to launch the caravel and go to  
Xeragua, don Diego opposed - fearing the return of the  
Ad- a, Roldan broke into the state storehouse  
and supplied himself and followers with arms, ammu-  
nition &c and marched out of Isabella - returned to the  
vega, endeavored to get possession of Bartholomew a soldier  
the Garrison, withdrew some distance and made friends  
with the Indians - Bartholomew likewise remitted  
tribute and conciliated the natives.

Feb. 3<sup>rd</sup>, Coronel with two ships arrived at San Domingo  
with supplies. Bartholomew marched thither, Roldan  
cautiously following him - The Ad-  
failing to conciliate Roldan, proclaimed him a traitor  
Roldan marched for Xeragua. After Bartholomew  
left fort Concepcion, Garrison laid plans to take  
the fort, and massacre the soldiers throughout his domin-  
ions - the plan miscarried, he with a few followers fled  
to the mountains of Cijay.

The adelantado followed had fight with the warlike  
people. The country deserted by its inhabitants, The chief  
Mayobanex taken by surprise & confined in fort Concepcion  
Bartholomew goes to San Domingo where he soon meets  
Christopher. His administration had lasted 2 yrs, 6 mos.

The rebels proceeded to Naragua - The three vessel despatched from the Cape de Verde islands were carried by the current and made Naragua Roldan stealthily obtained stained supplies of them - & about 40 deserters.

After the arrival of Columbus, Aug 30. 1498, Roldan returns to the Vega, at Bonao, about 10 leagues from fort Conception & 20 from San Domingo - does not accept amnesty of Columbus Pretends to be the champion of the oppressed.

Oct. 18, ships sail for Spain - contain dismited & worthless men. Columbus asked the sovereigns to permit the use of Indians taken in insurrections & to be used 2 yrs longer as slaves.

1499. After various & protracted negotiations with Roldan, Columbus signed humiliating stipulations for the sake of settling the difficulty. Roldan was restored to his office of chief judge.

Grants of land were made to Roldan and his followers - some of whom attempt to build a fortress in the Vega.

Oct. two caravels despatched to Spain containing some of Roldan's partisans with Indian wives & slaves.

Sept 5. Ojeda arrived with four ships on the western part of Hispaniola. He had been on a voyage of discovery had coasted along the continent of South America for 200 leagues east of the Orinoco, and in the track of Columbus. & westward to cape de la Vela. discovering the gulf of Venezuela sailed in May 1498. Amerigo Vespucci was with him.

Roldan was sent to meet Ojeda - The latter agreeing to come to San Domingo - not knowing Roldan is again sent against him - after various stratagems & negotiations Ojeda leaves. This was in 1500, A.D.

Rebellion of Guevara & Mopica. Guevara thwarted in his intended marriage with the daughter of Caonabo. Fomented rebellion - Is seized by Roldan, sent to San Domingo - Mopica seized by Columbus & hanged on the fortress Conception. Columbus now contemplated exploring the region of Paria.

Meantime prejudicial representations were made to the sovereigns. Isabella was especially displeased with Columbus favoring slavery.

Bobadilla sent at middle of July, 1500, to investigate affairs.

1500, Aug. 23. Bobadilla arrives - assumes command - breaks into the fortress & liberates Guevara.

Columbus who was in the Vega is summoned to appear before Bobadilla and immediately sets out for San Domingo alone.

When Bobadilla heard of the arrival of Columbus, he without seeing him ordered that he be put in irons.

Son Diego had previously been named. Columbus conducted himself with magnanimity, and was supported by the thought that when the truth should be known at court every thing would be explained and redressed. Bobadilla sent a demand that Columbus write to the Adelantado who was in Naragua requesting him to repair peacefully to San Domingo, and not execute criminals in his custody. Bartholomew complied. - on arriving he was put in irons and confined on board a caravan. The brothers were not allowed to communicate with each other. Bobadilla did not see them.

Bobadilla had authority to "seize the persons & sequester the property of those who appeared to be culpable & proceed against them" &c. meaning the rebels under Roldan. He proceeded against Columbus when he should have proceeded against the rebels. But the crown did not have

proper respect for the rights and dignities of Columbus. Columbus was charged generally with inflicting unnecessary, torturous, oppressive labor, painful restrictions, short allowance of food, cruel punishments, laying unjust woes upon the natives, &c. and preventing the conversion of the natives that they might be sent to Spain as slaves charged with secret, heretical

Bobadilla made common cause with the rebels. Guerra was liberated, &c. Mr. Domingo was a jester of villainy & malice.

Alonso de Villegas was appointed to take charge of the prisoners, & take them to Spain. He was superior to the low malignity of his patrons. When he arrived with a guard to conduct Columbus on board, he found him in a state of silent despondency, expecting that his life might be sacrificed. The colloquy -  
Villegas, whither are you taking me?  
To the ship, your Excellency to embark.  
To embark! Villegas! do you speak the truth?  
By the life of your Excellency, it is true.

Columbus felt as one restored to life. Las Casas probably had this from the lips of his friend Villegas. The Caravels set sail early in Oct.<sup>1502</sup>. Columbus was treated with respect by the Villegas & the Master Andrea Martin. Columbus would not have the iron shackles off. He preserved the chains.

Surprise and indignation at Cadiz. Reaction in favor of Columbus. C. sends long letter to the nurse of Prince Juan which reaches the sovereigns before word from Bobadilla. Columbus instantly ordered to be liberated, & invited to the court. given 2000 ducats to defray his expenses. Appeared at court at Granada, Dec. 17. Kindly received. No public notice taken of the charges of Bobadilla. The sovereigns assured C. that his grievances should be redressed, his property restored, & he reinstated in all his privileges and dignities.

Contemporary Voyages  
Pedro Alonso Niño & Christopher Guerra sailed from the bay of Saltes in Spring of 1499. coasted Terra Firme east & west by Paria.

Vincente Yáñez Pinzón from Palos Dec. 1499. sailed south of the Equator 15<sup>00</sup> Jan 2<sup>6</sup>. discovered Cape St Augustino & Amazon River. Diego Lope from Palos, discovered more of the southern continent than any other in his day or for 12 yrs afterwards. Dotted Cape St Augustino.

1497. Sebastian Cabot discovered W. America

" Vasco de Gama doubled Cape of Good Hope -

1500. Apr 25. Cabral accidentally discovered Brazil -

Botadilla replaced the rens of government. allotted Indian slaves to Spaniards - raise great revenues of gold - excessive cruelty towards the natives.

Orvando sent to supersede Botadilla - to examine the affairs of the Islands. But under Orvando, Indians were compelled to work in the mines which was fatal to them. It was permitted to carry negro slaves into the colony. Columbus was to be indemnified  
Orvando's fleet consisted of 30 sail. 2500 souls. 73 married men with their families - live stock, artillery, - sailed Feb. 13. 1502 - Arrived at San Domingo Apr. 15.

Columbus remained in Granada more than 7 mos. endeavoring to adjust his affairs. The King and Queen made good promises - C. tried to enlist the sovereigns in an expedition to recover the Holy Sepulchre. A copy of his letter to the sovereigns on this point is preserved in the library of the Cathedral of Seville. Autumn of 1501 Columbus repairs by permission to Seville to fit out for his

#### Fourth Voyage

He thought to discover a strait about in the latitude of the Isthmus of Barren, through which to reach the dominions of the Grand Khan. Received ample assurances that he would have in power & dignities restored to him. Columbus was now 66. Impaired subject to attacks of excruciating pain. With him were Don Bartholomew and his son Fernandes. Sailed from Cadiz 9th May, 1502.触 at Ceuta in Morocco where he anchored the 13th May 25. arrived at the Grand Canary - took in wood & water had four caravels, smallest of 50 tons, largest of 70. - made a short passage, arrived at Santa Lucia, or Martinica June 15. Then to Dominica, to Santa Cruz - south side of Porto Rico -

Then steered for San Domingo. This was against the orders of the sovereigns to go to the Hispaniola on the outward voyage - he wished to exchange or purchase a vessel to take the place of a poor sailer in his squadron. Arrives there June 29. Orando had been there 2 mos. & more Columbus asked permission to shelter his ships in the river. Orando refused. Las Casas think he was head instructions from the sovereigns - & further swayed by popular considerations, as there was a strong feeling among the evil disposed against Columbus. Columbus predicted a storm & advised the return <sup>with B. Stadille on board</sup> fleet of Orando not to sail for several days. Advice rejected. Columbus huzzaed the south shore for shelter, having left San Domingo with grief and indignation. The storm burst on the fleet returning to Spain & B. Stadille, Roldan, & other enemies of Columbus were swallowed up in the ocean - only one vessel with treasure of Columbus able to return to Spain.

Garcionex, chief of the Vega perished with B. Stadille, Roldan. Columbus remained several days in Port Mimoso to repair his vessels - also at Jacquinot or Port Brazil. July 14, steered for Terra Firme. July 30 discovered Granagee. Here a large canoe with Indians of a higher grade <sup>had more clothing</sup> were met, probably from Yucatan - unfortunate that Columbus did not steer west instead of east. Next discovered Cape Honduras. Aug 17, the Adelantado landed & took possession of the River of Pomesio. The natives had higher foreheads than those of the islands. Sept 14, arrived at Cape Gracias a Dios, after a voyage of 4 days from cape of Honduras.

Voyage along the mosquito coast. Interviews with the natives Nov. 2. Entered Puerto Bello. Country had appearance of orchard and garden - sailed 8 leagues eastward - down in back - repaired vessels, eaten 4 teeds worn, size of a man's finger, cuts into the hardest plank, abundant pearl - for a strait. After beating back & forth, Columbus anchored in a bay 30 leagues west of Puerto Bello where he remained until Jan 3, 1503.

The Adelantado goes up the Veragua river to the residence of Lubian. Explores the country for gold mines, found gold supposed by Columbus to be some of Solomon's gold. Columbus commences a settlement at the River Belen - about 80 men selected to remain & build habitations. Diego Mendez notices signs of hostility among the Indians - goes among them, a large party intrude to Veraguia. Mendez returns - again goes with a single companion to head quarters of Lubian. 300 skulls & heads lie on his door - could not see Lubian - Indians unfriendly. A son of the cacique kills Mendez. Mendez returns.

Mar. 30. The Adelantado with 74 men goes against Lubian. Seize Lubian, his family & some of his principal men. Lubian escapes. His residence spoiled.

Columbus prepares to sail for Spain. Conflict with the natives - A boat load of Spaniards killed except one, after more fighting the Spaniards built a little fortress of a boat, chests, casks &c & shut themselves up in it. The Caravel left them could not be got over the bar on account of the low water. They could not communicate with Columbus outside on account of the surf.

The greater part of the family of Lubian & others escaped from one of the caravels by throwing up the hatch, jumped into the ocean and swam ashore. The rest strangled themselves in the forecastle. A Pilot swam through the surf, met those on shore & drew back. The colony rose in a deplorable condition from the dangers from the savages. Columbus concluded to take them on board. Had a dream - made up of many of his working thoughts. After 9 days of boisterous weather the stores were put on board. The caravel which was stranded was dismasted & left.

Towards end of Apr sailed for Hispaniola - easterly at Puerto Bello left one of the caravels worn out. At the entrance of the Gulf of Barren, after consultation with his captains and pilots Columbus, May 1, stood northward. Arrived at the Gardens in Cuba - carried by winds & currents - only biscuit, oil, & vinegar stored, lost an oar - came near shipwreck - after 6 days stood east, reached Cape Cruz - obtained canoe bread. Endeavored to reach Hispaniola but was blown west for Jamaica -

was imminent danger of foundersing at sea. Reached Jamaica June 23. - next day sailed to Port Santa Gloria Terra carbonaria ordered the vessels to run aground, within a short of the shore, & tie together. Soon filled with water Port in a state of defence.

Obtain provisions of the Indians. Diego Mendoza sent to San Domingo in a canoe. To procure a vessel to be sent to Columbus and return to depart for Spain - very letters to the sovereigns.

Jan 2. 1504. Mutiny of Poxas - Poxas and about 47 men with 10 Indian canoes - desert, attempt to reach His - Many who remained were despondent - It was here that Columbus took advantage of an eclipse of the moon to obtain provisions of the natives. Succeeded, no scarcity afterwards.

Eight mos. after the departure of Mendoza. Oruado sent Escobar to Jamaica, held conversation with Columbus and took a letter from him. left cask of wine and seeds of bacon. did not hold communication with the crew - immediately departed.

Diego Mendoza & Bartholomew Fazio had reached Hispaniola the fourth day. Mendoza saw Oruado in Baragua, Oruado detained Mendoza 7 mos. then went on foot 70 leagues to San Domingo Columbus makes proposals of accommodation to the rebels which being refused a battle follows in which the Adelantado has a battle <sup>19. 1504</sup> in which Coves and several of his followers were taken prisoners while several were killed. The rebels yielded to the authority of Columbus - After a long year ~~two~~ vessels, one a ship well victualled & armed at the expense of the admiral by Mendoza - the other a caravel sent by Oruado. Mendoza then continued on to Spain.

Oruado's rule in Hispaniola proved disastrous to the natives. In 12 years from the discovery several hundred thousand had perished. In 1503, Oruado perpetrated a horrible massacre of Indians in Baragua. 80 caciques said to have been burnt & hanged -

Anacaona, female cacique, was carried in chains to  
San Domingos, & hanged. All on suspicion of conspiracy  
without reasonable evidence.

1504. Higuer, in the eastern port of the island. On which goes  
up to cruelty a slayster - natives hunted in their  
fortresses and slain. Their chief Cotabana, found  
on board 2 leagues from Hispaniola, found  
carried bound in chains to San Domingos & hanged.

1504, June 28. Columbus set sail from Jamaica for Sevillonia  
where he arrived Aug 13. - Had difficulty in collecting his  
rents there. Whether he could collect he appropriated to fit-  
ting out his vessels to return to Spain. Took two ships, one,  
in which he returned from Jamaica, was commanded  
by the Adelantado, the other freighted, in which was Colum-  
bus, his son, and domestics.

Sept. 12 set sail for Spain. Soon his vessel had mast  
carried away. Columbus with his family went aboard the  
other vessel, sending back his own. Boisterous passage  
Nov. 7. Entered the harbor of San Lucar. Hence had him-  
self conveyed to Seville - Bad state of his financial  
affairs. Illness. - unable to go to court. from want  
of money. Isabella died 26 Nov. 1504, at Medina del  
Campo, in 54<sup>th</sup> year. Remains in cathedral of Grenada.

Applications by letters and by friends to the King, for  
redress, &c. were received with indifference.

In May 1505. Columbus went to the court at Segovia  
was not received with the distinguished consideration  
as formerly. The King was complimentary but in his  
actions showed no favor. Columbus remained  
at court several months. At last he perceived the fu-  
tility of further application.

Juana, now Queen of Castile, the daughter of Isabella, with  
her husband Philip, now came from Flanores. To Laredo,  
Columbus was unable to go there, sends a letter by the Ade-  
lantado. His malady grew worse, and dies

1506, May 20. Remains deposited in crypt of the Frerero. In 1513  
removed to Seville or 1536 removed to San Domingos. Now  
buried in Havana.

Voyages of the Companions of Columbus.  
Alonso de Ojeda, sailed from port opposite Cadiz  
Port St. Mary May 20, 1499 - coasted from near Guan-  
icum westward to cape de la Vela. Landed on His-  
paniola - Arrived at Cadiz in June 1500.  
Amerigo Vespucci accompanied him & wrote an ac-  
count of the voyage - Had four vessels.

### Selva Alonso Brino.

Had sailed with Columbus in first voyage & afterwards  
left Palos beginning of June 1499. Sailed along port of  
same coast as Ojeda. Obtained pearls. Had one vessel  
of 50 tons - 33 men -

### Vincente Yanez Pinzon

sailed with Columbus in first voyage. Had four  
caravels - struck coast of S. A. 8° S. Left Palos in the  
beginning of Dec<sup>1499</sup>. Discovered Cape St. Augustin Jan 28  
Replenished his water casks at the mouth of the Amazon.  
Water was fresh 40 leagues at sea. Sailed N. W. to port of  
Paria. Then to Hispaniola, & Bahamas when two of  
the caravels were lost in a hurricane - the others returned  
upwards to Hispaniola - to Palos at end of September

Bastides extended the discovery of the  
coast from cape de la Vela to near Nombre de Dios.  
Oct. 1500. returned to Cadiz. 1502

### Alonso de Ojeda

with four ships, 1502, made a second voyage, attempt-  
ed to plant a colony near cape Vela. But his men  
mutinied. carried him in chains to San Domingo - where  
he was tried for appropriating the profits of the voyage  
convicted but afterwards acquitted by the royal council.

### Third Voyage of Ojeda

Juan de la Cosa furnished the funds. - fitted out a ship  
and two brigantines with 200 men. Ojeda was appointed

Governor of New Andalusia, from Gulf of Uraba to cape  
Vela. Nicuesa was appointed gov. of the country  
from Gulf of Uraba to Cape Gracias a Dios. Nicuesa  
arrived from vessels & 2 brigantines. Both armaments ar-  
rived at San Domingo about the same time, 1509.

Ojeda sailed from San Domingo 10 Nov. 1509 with 2  
ships, two brigantines, & 300 men. A longer time furnished  
another ship. Pizarro sailed with him. Ar-  
rived at port of Cartagena. Severe battle with the  
natives. Coza dies by a poisoned arrow. Ojeda  
alone of a large party, escapes. Nicuesa arrives  
and helps avenge the deaths of the Spaniards.  
An Indian village & inhabitants destroyed and  
dispersed. Ojeda founds the colony of San  
Sebastian. Constant fights with the Indians.  
who supposed he led a charmed life.

Talavera and a party of 70, steal a vessel & escape to  
San Sebastian. Ojeda sails in the pirate ship  
for San Domingo, with Talavera who is tired of  
colonial life. The colony of San Sebastian is in  
danger of famine & destruction. As Ojeda goes for  
succor, provisions bring up on the island of Cato  
Travelled to Cape Cruz, went in a boat to Hispaniola  
where met Spaniards. Then sailed to San Domingo  
but was unable to obtain succor for San Sebastian.  
Ojeda afterwards sank into obscurity.

### Diego de Nicuesa

The various disorders stopped at Nombre de Dios. Went  
to Darien, where a party had established themselves, but the  
mutinies against his authority, among whom was  
Balboa. Nicuesa was obliged to leave for Hispan-  
iola in an unseaworthy vessel & was never heard of more.

### Francisco Pizarro

succeeded Nicuesa in the government at Darien.  
Sends an expedition under Francisco Pizarro to <sup>30 years</sup> Cuyo <sup>had to be a rich</sup> province

Had fight with the cacique Demaco & returned.  
Balboa sent 2 brigantines to Nombre de Dios to bring  
off those who remained there.  
Found two Spaniards who had been among the Indians  
who betrayed the natives. Balboa made descent upon  
Coyba took the cacique, & his family. The cacique  
gave his daughter as a hostage. Balboa kept her  
afterwards as his wife.  
Invaded provinces of other tribes.

At Corraque found a large Indian residence, fin-  
ished furnished - the cacique gave large quantity of gold.  
Balboa was informed by the cacique, of the South Sea.  
He goes into the interior to discover the golden temple of Cobaya.  
A conspiracy of the Indians to destroy Darien, was discovered  
to a captive Indian girl by her brother, and was defeated  
by Balboa. The Indian leaders taken & killed, &c.

Factions active in the colony - a turbulent crew.  
The Alcalde Zamudio inform Balboa from Spain  
that the Bachelor Don C. had obtained a royal decree  
against him. Prepares immediatelychooks, 150 men  
to go for the South Sea. carries bloodhounds also -  
some Indians of Darien, Sept. 1. embarked in a brigantine  
and 9 large canoes. Southwest for Coyba. Has three  
guides.

Sept. 6. Struck off for the mountains. Sept. 8. came to village of  
Ponce, deserted. Ponce was found and conciliated -  
Sept 20. In four days arrived at territory of Maraguia  
who was killed & 600 of his followers. The next day  
Balboa ascended the mountain, first saw the Pacific  
Ocean. This event was 1513. Sept 26. - Sept 29 Bel-  
boa marches for the South Sea. from the village of the cacique  
Chiquies with whom he had had a fight. Obtains gold of the  
natives. Balboa embarks <sup>1700</sup> Indians to explore the  
bay, 60 men with 9 canoes - nearly being swept away by the rising  
tide which in this sea goes very high.  
Found a cacique who gave Balboa jewels of gold weighing  
614 crowns & many pearls of great size & beauty.

natives speak of a country abounding in gold Peru and an animal  
the llama. Ventures along the coast - returns to Darien  
on his return. Balboa found in the houses of an Indian village 3000  
crown's of gold. Into the cacique and several of his followers  
to death. Indians carried the gold &c in the return - almost  
a famine by the way. - Took Tabanama and his fam-  
ily by stratagem, the fire a cacique & the mountains  
Obtained for ransom 6000 crowns of gold - - entered at Coysba  
Jan 18. 1514 and arrived in Darien River the next day  
Apr 12. 1514. Pedrarias Davila with 15 sail. departs from Ac-  
lucar, as governor of Darien

A short time after the messengers of Balboa arrive with gold  
for the King, and an account of his discovery -  
Last of June don Pedrarias arrives at Darien - soon orders  
the arrest and trial of Balboa. Balboa acquitted -

Sickness and famine followed in Darien. Many young cav-  
aliers returned to Spain. - Pedrarias sends a frigate & expedition  
to the South Sea. Sends Balboa to find the temple of Cobayba, hoped  
he might be unsuccessful, which he was. disastrous -

Letters from the King favorable to Balboa - is appointed adelantado  
of Panama & Coysba. Andres Garabito, an agent of Balboa arrives with  
a band 170 men from Cuba, for Balboa. Balboa is arrested  
but released. Morales & Pizarro are sent to the Pacific

visit the Pearl Islands - Their return is disastrous - followed  
close by Indians. The Bishop brings about a matrimonial  
engagement between Balboa & the eldest daughter of Pedrarias -

1516. Balboa has timber and equipments transported across the  
isthmus and builds two fortresses on the river Balocas. Embarks  
pails 20 leagues east of Gulf of San Miguel - Garabito turns traitor  
to Balboa when sent to the Atlantic side in the interest of Balboa.  
Pedrarias suspicious and misinformed orders Balboa to be  
arrested. Pizarro arrests him on the way back to Acle on the Atlantic side.

Balboa had heard that a new governor was to supersede Pedrarias  
and send Garabito to Acle with instructions that if a new governor  
had arrived to return secretly, that Balboa must sail before  
orders from the new governor arrived - decision against his treason - 1517. Beheaded in the public square of Acle. Several of his officers also.

# Amerigo Vespucci

Born in Florence March 9. 1451 - educated - took up his residence at Seville, to attend to some commercial transactions. was there when Columbus returned from his first voyage.

1496. was Factor or agent of a Florentine merchant, residing in Seville - was engaged fitting out vessels on a voyage of discovery. Had opportunity of conversing with Columbus. Sailed with Ojeda. 1499, probably in a vessel of Berardi.

Returned in June. 1500, and July 18 Vespucci wrote an account of his voyage to Lorenzo de Pier Francisco de Medice of Florence - never mentions any other person than himself. Gives time of his sailing, that he went with two caravels, probably those of Berardi. The narrative agrees on substantial points with that of Ojeda.

1501. May Vespucci sails in employ of King of Portugal, visits coast of Brazil. Given account of the voyage in second letter to the aforementioned person. But no record of the voyage is to be found in the Portuguese archives. 1504. Vespucci wrote a third letter to the same Lorenzo giving a more extended account of the voyage in the service of Portugal. This letter was printed in 1507.

1503. May 10. Vespucci made second voyage in service of Portugal to Brazil. Sailed by St. All Saints, and 260 leagues further south, where left a garrison of 24 men - arrived in Lisbon in June 1504. 1505. was again in Spain - naturalized - Was principal pilot - remained at Seville till his death 22. Feb. 1512.

1504. 4th Sept. Vespucci wrote to René, duke of Lorraine "King" of Sicily & Jerusalem. a summary account of his voyages. The letter contains a narrative of four voyages which he asserts to have made. He says he departed from Cadiz, May 26. 1497. gone 18 mos.

It is asserted that this voyage was never made. <sup>was never made</sup> It is recorded in the archives of the Indies. Nor would it be given to Vespucci at that time not naturalized - By this he would be the discoverer of Paria.

It is affirmed that he divided the voyage of Ojeda into two. Are coincidences between this narrative and the <sup>first</sup> letter to Lorenzo de Medice. No allusion to it in the law-suit between Diego Columbus & the crown. All the pilots followed the chart of Columbus. No pilot or seaman appears to have sailed or alluded to the alleged voyage. It is difficult to account for the cause of the fabrication.

# Marco Polo - a Venetian

His father & uncle preceded him in travels embarked for the East about 1255 - went to Constantinople, treasured the Empress, continued on to the Melita port of Sargossa Khan - went round the Caspian Sea - reached Bokhara where they resided three years - after a month of several months arrived at the court of the Great Khan, the sovereign potentate of the Tartars. When they left, they received a golden tablet as a passport - arrived at Acre, in April 1269.

Marco Polo was born while they were absent, soon after their departure. The father & uncle took Marco Polo in their second journey - to convert the Grand Khan. Set out in Sept. 1271 for Tertiary Recalled by the new pope <sup>fring with power to ordain</sup> who gave new letters & presents, with priests & bishops, & reached the Grand Khan. Marco was popular & a favorite with the ruler, sent him on missions of 6 mos. duration, acquired the language, <sup>&c</sup> made notes of observations.

Resided there 17 yrs. Deported to Persia with ambassadors made a truce for a Persian prince. Began to return - went by sea - about this time Marco Polo turned from certain Indian islands. Represented the safety of a voyage by sea. The Grand Khan fitted out a fleet, victualled for two yrs. - 14 ships with four masts, some with crews of 250 men. Swept along coast of Cochinchina stopped on island of Sumatra - while at Ceylon - crossed to the Peninsula of India. Fleet entered Persian Gulf - arrived at Ormuz - passed overland to Trebisond then to Constantinople negro port. Venice 1295 - gave a great banquet - studded diamonds &c in their garments.

Marco Polo, some months after his return, commanded a Venetian galley in fight with Genoese, was taken prisoner, carried to Genoa where he wrote his work. At length returned to Venice. Left children, male line <sup>with wife</sup> ceased. 1417.

Marco Polo's work was translated by Wm. Marsden, F.R.S.

Marco Polo brought a map from Cathay, a copy of which may have been seen in a Convent near Venice. But Columbus makes no mention of having seen this map.

Marco Polo's work was afterwards considered more authentic than it was at first. Had much influence on the mind of Columbus - writer residence of the Grand Khan was at Pekin. Marco Polo gives glorious descriptions of the city, palaces, furnishings, &c. Also of Manchu supposed the southern part of China Capital Quinsay (supposed Hang-chou) supposed Cipango supposed to be Japan. 2 miles from the sea.

He died at the age of 70, 1372, buried at Augsburg  
in a church at Neuwaldegg. Visited Turkey, Armenia,  
Upper & Lower Syria, Syria, Persia, Chaldea, & this  
Asia, Tartary, Amazonia and the Indies. Spent  
most of his time in Palestine - he returned  
to Augsburg after an absence of 34 yrs. Spoke fluently  
in three languages. He sailed at the age, was made  
a Friar - soon returned to the Continent and died  
at Augsberg, 1372. Was buried in the abbey of the  
Order of St. Vitulus near his Tomb, effigies etc.

Another gives splendid description of the travel  
of Cathay, & city of Cambalu.

Description of Cathay agreed with those of Marco Polo.

**Las Casas**  
Bishop of Chiapas. Born at Seville, 1474, died 1542.  
A Spaniard who had a singular love given to the Indians  
and who had received from Columbus, it is written,  
that an Indian slave went back to the West Indies  
and was burnt by the excommunicate of the crime  
of killing the Indians and devoted his life to  
the conversion of their condition.

Spaniard. Arrived in Spain in 1502. Saw  
the practices upon the Indians and the  
beginning of the war to blot to convert & civilize them  
and made two voyages to Spain to plead their cause before  
the court of the crown of Castile. Died at the age of 92. Buried at the foot  
of the church of the convent of Sto. Domingo.  
Las Casas, on the side of his uniting founded the institution  
of Indian slaves in the West Indies, as they were better  
suited to enslave the black slaves than were the Indians.  
He is the author of a manuscript history of the Indies, in three  
volumes, from the discovery to 1520. Inductively, he is  
the witness of many matters just as much as from other sources  
are concerned in the transactions recorded. He had 2000  
acres of land - His library contained the best books of all kinds  
above all the best of the Spanish writers.

not been published on

visit Angliae, Italy 1455. b. 1460.

In 1470 he went to Spain. Columbus had been sent to explore the coast of America. He was at Barcelona when Columbus returned from his first voyage, 1493. In 1494 he wrote a history of Columbus' first voyage to the world, after which he wrote a history of the discoveries in the New World.

He died at Salamanca, 1496. His son, Alvaro de Barrientos, also a historian, wrote a history of the Indies, 1493, to C. Bonomo, "Within these last days Christopher Columbus has returned from the Indies, a man of figura, whom my brother and I have greatly esteemed with the rest of the ships." In the same year he wrote to the King of Spain that what he said was true, that Columbus brought specimens of new species of gold, such as gold leaf, gold dust, and gold wire. In 1493, a certain Christopher Columbus was despatched to those regions with three ships, purposing the western part of Africa. Columbus, achieving his way to the antipodes,

in seven days, they navigated with no wind or current, 1493. At length before the month of October, in which Columbus himself sailed thither in the year 1492, he reached the eight of November.

A poor and liberal man, he died in Valladolid, in 1506.

### Oviedo

was dead in 1478, died in Valladolid 1531, aged 53 years, only son of Ferdinand and Isabella, and the heir of the crown of Castile, 1492, Columbus, 1493.

He made a copy of the histories of San Domingo, 1493, of the Indies, 1494, and the crown 400, 1500. The Chronicle of the Indies in 50 books. Not quite the history of Columbus, but more reliable on events after 1493.

Indies &c & 1580, became pilot to the  
gvt 1583, from whence, was for some time chaplain  
to Don Juan de Austria, admiral of the fleet, &  
the application of a number of his manuscripts, as well as  
acquainted with the admiral, who was occasionally at  
Cuba, and in 1596 left manuscripts and journals  
of his labours. Wrote history of Ferdinand and Isabella,  
and minute of all the other works of the admiral's conquest  
of the southern side of Cuba. Work is in manuscript.

Obtained the office, the first time  
in 1565. Was some time secretary to Gaspar de Guevara  
of Naples, for Philip II., afterwards grand Prior  
of the Indies, to Philip II. with General history  
of the Indies, in four vols. containing eight decades.  
Died 1625, aged 60.

### Bishop Fonseca

Secretary of State, and of his domains of Cuba,  
offered the humane efforts of Las Casas.  
A chief superintendent of Spanish Colonial affairs under  
Isabella, and under Charles V. His actions,  
however, were very pernicious.  
Died at Bayonne 20 Dec 1554.埋葬在科伦。

named the

man for debt by the banker there. It can't be release, said the wife of a Toledo  
and, Charles V., would be obliged to give up his  
right & attention particular to the Almazan.

For his part, that he would soon be paid.  
Finally, July 20, 1527, the man - called  
Tobon - who Pizarro seems to be from 500  
marks. A difficult & ill used voyage - although  
received favorable news of the progress of things  
the day he had birth of Francisco Pachacute  
the brother of Pizarro. Pachacute was to have 250 -

thus received the lion's share of honors. His  
Lugue must make a comparison

with his native place Moctezuma. Had not the  
two were exceptionally like himself. Fransico  
of course - Francisco was legitimate. The latter was given

1 point (pitiless) - but three vessels to port,  
the council of the Indies were to examine whether he

the terms of the Capitulation. He paid his debts  
of time crossed the bar of San Juan. on Jan. 1531, the  
forward, to have he ordered Hernando to meet him

the other vessels, crossed the bay, and  
off Santa Marta - there to encounter de  
the two countries, not end difficulties - went before

dealing w<sup>t</sup> Pizarro. - received partly by Lugue  
yachca. - man's face was not worth even half as  
fully from Spain, fully from France. That is -

Pizarro. In January, 1531, sailed on his third & last voyage  
to Peru. A gale blew him to anchor in Bay of St. Lucia.

at Lat. 1. 15. - live & broken, market, health, men, boat  
of store. At a town in the province of Coquio - obtained

gold & precious stones. Plunder divided. Also  
a naval stimulated recruiting. Men, & towns

disease in which uses, crossed the bay. - Between  
time of a week advanced. - Affairs ruined. Some

to Lugo, 30 leagues under blockade  
and 11 st. 6 of Potosí - & became & inhabitants

loured 100 or 120 Indians, who had been sent to  
them out to fight - the people of Peru, owing to a  
hostile - 3 or 4 Spaniards fell, many wounded. It is said to  
be late arrived with 100 volunteers, besides horses for the cause  
of Indians & Tunkey of the discontented nation in general  
the Inca Tupac Huayna in latter part of 15<sup>th</sup> century  
his son and successor Huayna Capac brought back  
into the way of the Incas. He first saw the incisive  
of the Spaniards - The heir to the crown was his son  
Huayna Capac & 30 yrs old - Atahualpa was his son of  
Lambay, Quito, not of the Inca blood. The King, he was  
killed between these at their father's death about 1525.  
The ruler of about 3 yrs over them, respectively known as  
the brother commanding between them - Atahualpa was very  
like Quispe and Chaluchima. His army marched and  
at Quito about 6 miles from Quito met forces of Huayna  
defeated them with slaughter, followed on & took T  
ambaca, massacred & razed the inhabitants & buildings  
and on way of extirmination checked somewhat at P. a  
land - and came to Cajamarca. This far came in  
about 1528, crossed the Apurimac river - met very  
few on plains of Lurayapan, near Cuzco - battle at  
Cajamarca defeated & taken prisoner. Then sent by  
Atahualpa spring of 1532 - scarcely confined in fortress of Vilcabamba  
which is said by some histories to have followed this route.

Atahualpa sent to Cuzco - opposition to him  
was total. Afterwards he was left here in prison  
and death. Early in day received a message  
to a man from the Inca. This is upon a place which  
he had built. The words abandoned for San Miguel  
before quitting, the new settlement the old little  
village. Some went to Cuzco and to pay ship owners etc.  
and others to the coast. The last less than

At 12.45 a.m. we left, passing  
the town of Guadalupe. It had, and still has, a large  
population. On the 5th day of Febt. at 10.30 a.m. we took  
out 67 men cavalry, 300 mules & pack horses, and  
set out to return to the town of San Miguel, says it is  
about 9 miles from Tlaxcala. The second day after we left Tlaxcala  
we came to Tlaxco, surrounded with an encampment of 12  
huts presents. The Soto said he had the town of  
Tlaxco. He sent me to the Town of Cuernavaca, where  
I arrived next, set out for Cuernavaca, and encamped just  
out of the town. I took the mules, at the end of the road, and  
sent 67 muleteers from Cuernavaca. We were difficult to recognize  
as we had no horses, our standard, flags, etc. In the afternoon  
we crossed another river, crossed, mopped, & struck in again.  
At 7 p.m. presents of llamas. The town was surrounded by a  
wall made of adobe, a place of 10,000 inhabitants, houses built of  
mud and straw, roofs thatched or of timber. Some of  
them were very large, a square or triangle.  
The buildings, capacious halls with wide doors &  
bunks for Indian soldiers, nearly a portion of stone  
and mud leading from the city, I made out from the  
city of Tolox. Another path, on rising ground, around  
the city, covered with 3 circular hills, another one of  
them being out of the city, about 1882.  
The Soto were 3. At 6.45 a.m. I awoke him  
in case he knew his pleasure. He said he had a  
dreamed the Spaniards to occupy the public buildings  
of the town. Upsetments were offered but he denied the  
it they drank chicha from golden goblets of all  
kinds of the harem. They planned to seize the town  
at 10.15. The town was to rise high & apprehend  
the Indians in the buildings, and the peace  
of Cuernavaca. At the bottom of 12 palaces, so called, to  
left and right of the town of the town of Cuernavaca, every  
fish from the road. The town was built on the hill side,  
the mules. His forces moved in the rear to cover the route  
The town had to wait for the night. At half past one  
the town of Cuernavaca, the last I saw, the town of Cuernavaca.

Spaniards when 5 or 6 hours after he had been born. The Indians said that he was the son of the true faith, and added a short time before that he was the son of Spain. The Indians spoke of him as a natural tributary. Being further irritated, he declared that the Spaniards should give an account of their doings in his country when his father had made a fatal mistake. When it was asked if he was not the fatal flaw was made from the first, and he replied, "Spain with the Huanc. striking." It gave vent at once to a roar followed by the Indians who were under the impression that it was a lion strongly secured, carefully guarded, and could not be destroyed, fell. Some say 1000, others that the Indians did not much exceed half an hour. In fact the Huanc stopped together. Huac was about 30 years old. He had a short beard, large eyes, bloodshot.

The Indian soldiers who descended to their homes, some took to arms as menials. The conqueror found much royal plate, gold, silver, and magazines of good clothing in the Huaca, and the gold was what the Spaniards most covet. And mixed of they in what time he would find a room in which he was confined with gold as high as he could reach, and standing on tiptoe he stretched out his hand against the wall, right, left, upper and lower, and all round the wall. The apartment was 17 ft long, 11 ft wide, 11 ft high the floor. The Huaca was set in middle of the town, the size of four of the manufactured articles. The town further up hill to fill a smaller room three of silver in like manner.

After sending Huascar to Cocomalca, I decided to turn the claims of the Indians. Atahuallpa had Huascar, and one of the Indians enabled him to fit the occasion, and he sent him to the upper town to speak with the Indians. He connected the Pachacamac to a committee of Indians, 100 leagues from Cocomalca as a frontier. The Indians of the same name whom the Peruvians found there were identified as they first occupied the country.

the collector of in the temple, and I will bring it  
to you to the next church. The priests had so little  
gold, but a quantity was found.  
The richness them to Valencia, however, were shown with robes  
of gold and silver, and the first offering was  
a golden plate, and a small box with the name of  
the plates of gold from the temple of the sun. Bro's & co. Bas-

The stipulated amount of the ransom was collected at  
the end of October. Now it is matter for us  
to settle accounts, allowing for the greater or less  
amount taken than \$15,000,000. — Silver, 5,1610 marks,  
being less than 57222 pieces of gold & 2350 marks of  
silver & 830 pieces of gold & 362 marks of silver.  
Fifth of the infantry guard, were allowed each 10,000 francs  
as a share of the ransom. The remainder was divided proportionately  
in the same proportions as those who had been captured,  
with the exception of those who had been captured  
elsewhere, is said in the division about 1000 francs to  
each. But we might claim an equal share with those  
who had been captured in the same place. This  
was demanded by the King of France, and was granted by  
the Emperor. The same claim was made for the death of the King  
of France, but it was opposed to it, as it was a capital crime.  
It was agreed that the King was entitled to be buried  
in his right. A minority entered a written protest. On the 27.  
of November he was buried, following the usual ceremony but the  
crown would be communicated for 40 years to  
the only one his religion — who the French called  
christian.

was appointed a teacher at Stakeillpa, Japan, on, June 1,  
early in Sept. 1890, with about 300 men under his charge.  
After a thorough examination, I received my diploma  
& the "Blue Plate Father" title. The town then held  
a great service in honor of the Virgin & Child. I recited the 37th  
psalm, & the Apocryphal, as the sole approved Catechist in  
the mission. It won't be forgotten.

your collection, joined at some point in the  
journey, about 2 hours from Cuzco.

You will get out of Huarochirí, Ecuador, in  
crossing the Andes, to continue westward, situated in the high  
land called called on the west. (W.W. 15.1533) At Cuzco  
there is said to be 20000, in the suburbs is even  
more, there was another large collection of gold divided  
The sudden increase of gold raised the price of merchandise

### Colonization of the

plan from 3° S. to 17° S. on the coast

of Peru, conducted, says the Indians, great wealth  
is founded under direction of messengers from heaven. It is said  
in a male & female. Other traditions say the virgin, but it is  
not known, of all Spaniards - that came & conquer'd the  
country more than 280 yrs. privately, a man in Peru, named Bartolome,  
of Spain: & the Inca gave him a wife, & two  
sons, & sent him to the city - by his wife's request he  
was given them for transfer, & he built of stone, some 8 ft high,  
did not use iron - The subjects descended from father to son.  
One was the sister of the Inca, Royal offspring, & fully educated  
in the sciences - in writing, in arithmetic, & geometry, &  
in the military contests. - Government a despotism.  
Inns, in sedan. Houses of emerald & gold. Food &  
water & flowers at Cuzco 40 leagues from Cuzco, when death of a  
son - When in Peru, he, many of his attendants, etc.  
died in his town. Soldiers were entombed &  
removed to the great temple of Cuzco.

Two ideas probably, that of the Incas and that of the Chorcas the  
successors of conquered cities & their descendants. It is known  
that they alone to the priesthood commanded armies, & filled  
the ranks of high trust. The Chorcas were scattered  
to various places, but their sons went to Cuzco to be educated  
by men of a peculiar people. Learned them independently  
of each other - the most learned, best fitted  
to be their leaders, & in 4 years, under a man of who ruled over  
them, & left them, & took them to Cuzco.

100,000 & 1000 & 10000 when I was governor. Payed to the  
protection of the people. The 2<sup>d</sup> division of the people were  
from other places to the 3<sup>d</sup> division. And the 3<sup>d</sup> division  
was divided into another country called the province of  
Tucuman. The 3<sup>d</sup> division was so very highly criminal. In infliction  
of the death penalty, as according to law, they  
had to pay the cost for the people. Some of the men furnished  
the cost of the support of the temple, no ships - it had to be  
sent to support the highest state members of the household etc. the  
government. The 3<sup>d</sup> division carrying the people for capital  
I know he was married here, & worked with land and about  
one acre of land for every child. Division of soil every year.  
The land was cultivated by the people. part of the little river - & the  
rich land, then they were allowed to work on them  
in the 1<sup>st</sup> of the year. The slaves were appropriated to the  
use of the public magazines - & it took care of the families  
of the slaves for themselves. for which they were equally liable  
to the same punishment. Officers & their buildings & such that the public property  
was faithfully executed. - Gallenius was a crime  
which belonged to the slaves, brought from him. - They  
had drawn a few straight mechanical arts.  
The slaves had to do their work. It is their natural  
work of the countries of the country. Services required of the  
slaves, doubtless for punishment - For punishment to be done  
by the slaves, there were magazines and some sort  
of posts to the people, being substituted to the poor, &c.  
Poor man could not better his condition. no one could become poor  
and mendicant was tolerated  
The 2<sup>d</sup> division from Tucuman, went to Cuzco, you have got  
out on Chile, I suppose they had cattle, &  
men and posts. Stations at intervals on the road  
was carried 150 miles a day.  
I ordered to bring up some - in, nation, for  
the year of the preceding year. Some day  
to the field - men. Divided

horses & 3 steeds - Spears and arrows were the only arms  
from the hand - was a shield, close fitting helmet, a  
cloak made of soft hair or deer skin, 160 lbs. was full  
they were provided at intervals on the road, for safety  
there was no unnecessary outrages on persons or property.  
But in other circumstances the Incas could be severe & barbarous  
the lands of a conquered country were divided with as little  
service to people as the institutions of the Incas would allow.

They took to begin with the good use of the  
language of the countries introduced it. Some  
times - sometimes a part of the population pure, used to be left  
in the empire in a body disaffected. No one could be  
sent to them without license.

The last language spoken, was on the borders. The soldiers  
were untrained, & as I suppose. The Incas, after conquest, con-  
tinued another war until the previous ones were finished.  
They accommodated themselves to their new circumstances  
which were very different from those of Mexico.

### Religion

God in one Creator of the Universe. Their religion had a religious  
ceremonial. founders of the empire were divine.  
The sun - their mythology was purest. Believed in the soul &  
the resurrection of the body. These were the  
gods & the chiefest of them. The nobles were sacrificed to  
these gods, & in them, in this case, in the bodies  
of women & children. In the temples  
the Supreme being was Pachacamac. Described as  
a man with a long nose, & a crown of stars. He  
was clothed in a robe of feathers & a golden  
crown of feathers.

He was the author of all  
the sacrifices & rain  
sometimes human sacrifice, when a child & beautiful maiden  
selected - rare - not cannibal - Dancing & dancing, in the  
temples. Virgins of the sun numerous, educated in the  
temples to meet the returning flocks. Lives of the Incas  
nobles were polygynists - their wives were on an  
average of the year.

### Education

Facilities for the nobles. The master was a cord  
or a spear of copper & iron rods mortised, from which  
the children were to learn of a discipline & order.

the usual character had tendency to refinement.  
May 12 leave Ascalon, walks a botanical tour up  
the valley of the Jordan. Not yet the rainy season  
had come - made use of guano - used sharp pointed sticks for pricks  
of the ground, which were all covered  
the exchange of commodities mostly by barter  
and exchange of slaves, a sixth of the men  
in the cultivated were the cassava-tree -  
made an intoxicating liquor from the  
coca root - tobacco used only for smoking  
the pipe of some off. The coca plant was  
the tobacco plant used as a beast of burden, carries off  
the ychua grass from the equator to south Patagonia.

1 bushel makes about 100 lbs. 50,000 or 60,000  
a cordone. Above animals to the centre - the  
house. The sheep taken and heard -  
the finer one used of the fine wools - the coarser of  
the goat skin for etc. - the leather  
is blacked &c. The funeral skill, initiation, etc.  
the decay of power between the tribes of kings,  
the infinite hand tools / a combination of the upper teeth  
the fingers, the only instrument left  
the fingers soon it has been lost in the sun  
but easily replaced - make a pick one long  
and not communicate with each other - opened into a court, no windows  
the portal was narrower than the threshold - some roofs  
were hollowed out, made generally of wood or stone. Front door  
the columns a arches did not notice them  
in together by strings of the magaz. But in the interior were  
tubs of sand and mud

and not at about 1500 as I or in general  
of those other published has done.

It is to be hoped that the author will  
not let his journal go.

8-2-2. Because he was in a small boat to float to  
the coast of Paria, and the French found a cargo of supplies  
to be more than twice stock while the  
boat had the greater part of the goods. They were to have  
the right to take what they wanted & keep the rest. But it  
was collected & too much freighted in Paria  
at the middle of Nov. 1824. After which followed a number  
of days of terrible gales and  
it carried up the boat & injured her bottom  
and voyage south, rough weather. Made shore to  
an island the crew wanted to return. But was sent to Paria  
for provisions. To go & stay with him until he  
got there. At length found an Indian village. The natives  
had no means to suffice themselves with food so they  
lived on coconuts. was told of a rich country to the  
west scattered with the most & provisions in great abundance.  
Called the place, Puerto de la Hamaca. coasted south, and  
there found better weather - again slightly flooded by light  
winds. At last got to Paria where found more  
provisions. Went back to Paria for the  
light himself actions.

8-3-3. Anchored in the creek of Puerto de la Hamaca  
Paria Juan, Lat  $4^{\circ}$  W.

8-4-4. Found contact between Puerto de la Hamaca  
and the west of the mainland. So far as possible  
the distance about 160 miles, a number of  
islands in view to his north. and east at various  
altitudes. Let us say of St Matthew. find the below said  
Alt. 2000 ft. rather from Paria, but in the  
de Parado.  $4^{\circ}$  W. L.

The party is to be held at the residence of M. de la Motte  
at about 3 o'clock in the afternoon. Almagro will  
be there de Orogenes joins him. who was in Italien  
as a constable of Bourton. He is a man past  
fifty years old, tall, thin, his hair is white, he  
has a very large, full mouth, & a large nose  
and a very prominent chin. He is dressed  
in a black velvet jacket, a white cravat,  
white stockings, & black shoes. His  
hair is powdered, & his face is very pale.

The Indians took him to their chief Francisco P.  
and suddenly leaves the conference saying  
he has been sent to the upper Amazon by  
the King. The Indians repeat his words  
to the upper Amazon. He goes to the  
Amazon in 1718. He goes alone. He says he had no  
adviser. He is 170 yrs old. He stays in  
Amazon made mistake in appearing to come to settle the Indians  
and in floods negotiates to leave  
of. By now goes to Ayacu. Hernandez 4 hours to Spain, in 1720. 4  
years afterwards lives to the age of 100.  
The Lieutenant Vaca de Castro sent as a commissary to Cuenca  
a judge; was to concert measures with governors on account of  
an imminent invasion, death had expect an opportunity  
to establish settlements in the country. The Inca denied it  
in 1742. Vaca writes for an expedition to the Napo  
and creeds a force th junction with the Amazon. Vaca  
is a Lieutenant and leaves by the Amazon  
in June 1742. Vaca also goes to the South

The signs for two were in a perfect condition, and a  
young assassinate tiger, June 26, 1840, in the same  
time. The young tigress is pronounced dead.  
The last bands at Kauai went off in the spring of 1841, per-  
mitting to Dr. J. A. Adams no marks with the inferior hole, at the  
water - offering another, much larger. Dr. J. A.  
Adams had a small one. But in 1842 sends me another & it  
is lost at Lihue. No answer. Marches towards the coast of  
the island over 1842 - but the Caster had proceeded to  
Honolulu, had 700 men there.

Sept 16. 1842. Faro meet in the plains of Chupas. Among  
the dead, beheaded.

In Cartier's course commendable respect.

Before the government of the Castile was thrown in Spain,  
of the Indies, of Las Casas, Charles V. in 1542 issued a code  
of a system of laws for the regulation of the colonies.  
which were adopted by which most of the Indian slaves,  
in their freedom, the Indians to be no longer taxed.  
should receive an compensation for their labor.  
and to be allowed for a little more.

to be appointed, and a boy of sixteen of some  
of the best families in Spain.

1543! News of the victories in Peru caused  
the Indians to take courage and  
attack the Spaniards. - People tried to get  
them to quit them from the villages.

When Pedro de Alvarado was appointed Viceroy, he took  
C. Don Bartolomeo B. 1543 with a number of others  
who were created at Cuenca de Oro. Then he went  
to go in a high office and appointed in other  
parts. - At Cartagena, Mar. 4., proceeded with  
a large number of men. Where practically nothing  
had been done. - And also Pizarro reported to the  
viceroy. Please writing for  
all this.

1544

A last occasion. Blasco Nuñez de Vela  
was the viceroy. He would give a petition to the  
king of Spain. - Cartagena, an old soldier, was  
a member from Lugo. The Inquisition is held in  
Cartagena. His death removed one of the factors of  
success. As he had no descendants with title lands, his  
heir deceased. - Blasco Nuñez became factor. Suspicion  
of his son, and Francisco de Toledo, who he was  
and in the post of the Viceroy, prepared for  
his son with a high hand, murder in office.  
He was arrested by the judges, was confined  
to a strong island (and) afterwards sent to Spain. But  
in 1546 he returned to Lima. The judges were obliged to  
be paid to enter the city. Received it, Oct. 28, 1544.  
about 1200 Spanish soldiers, with Indians. - One judge  
was sent to settle with the king. - Lopez becomes a tool  
of royalists and confined in his house by a mortal illness.  
The judge of Asturias was removed to Madrid

and make favorable propositions to the  
people which he meets and, holding up a  
written document from the Captain General  
of the army, he was received with open arms, then it was  
given in the royal name by which he was sent that,  
he was cleared of his crimes and he disengaged  
from the middle of Oct 1544. He volunteers again  
to his Standard. bears his standard at San Miguel  
for weeks had nearly 500 men. Pizarro sent to him  
on March 4. 1545 - moved against him to give  
him his troops demand a retreat. - word had come  
of Texas. took care of Peltas - ready for a  
battle. went on to Potos, a beyond. then  
also returned to Quito. Blas de Ovando  
spared the capital of Quito as a province.

Jan. 1546. Blas de Ovando abandoned Pajez  
and for Quito, where he made a return.  
- 1546. Encountered Pizarro without the city, a repeated  
battle called the victory of Arquidote.  
Pizarro becomes Lord of Peru. lived in state.

The Indians caused great excitement and desire  
to do what was not to bring back the colony to safety  
place. He was unresistable - a general and soldier who  
was not equalled with equal strength but without strength  
he was unequal to overcome the Indians or Indians and  
great general equality to the rebels.

Aug 1546. embarked for the New World arrived about  
the 1st of Sept Santa Marta. the head of the battle of  
the river over Chiriqua, who commanded at 6 miles to the  
end of a long line of fortresses at Panama with the  
rest of his forces. Sends letters to the Queen - to  
the King of his designs, powers - and thereby undermines the  
unity of the people to Pizarro, Pizarro recognizes his  
want of increasing defection in his support in  
years from Lima's arrival  
Lima, founded at Tumbes, Jan 30, proceeded to way to the



Boys & children - & the sea -  
They're bound on the seas - to find it  
All you can to extract from the waters.  
A less noble odious course was not taken by the  
Other of us. we have now been nearly 3 yrs in Peru  
by sea. We embarked for Panama - the coast of  
Treasure! Had some trouble with marauders at the 5th  
equipped a fleet of 19 vessels, entered the harbor of Callao  
about more than 4 yrs ago. The town six miles from the  
same port. - Was consigned to the Bishopric of Callao.  
In command until 1861. when he was promoted  
to the see of Siguenza -

The contents in Peru after his departure, he  
was subdivided under the title of the Viceroy,  
was sold, at Valladolid in 1867, paid about 70  
Pounds in the church of Santa Maria Magdalena, & the  
amount is still to be seen.

A small person, awkward and ungraceful in  
the body, other humble, meaner temples  
the because. - Had great common sense.

Aug 20 1877. - With a copy given him by the  
author, a most interesting book - most knowledge is  
expended concerning the Tartars, their language, their  
habits, their manners, customs, &c., the relations of  
Russia to central Asia, &c. - The author commenced  
his journey in Dec 1875 through Mt. Tschili, the  
Orenburg, Ural and Karakalpaq provinces, so far by land, but he  
left Karakalpaq on the <sup>coast</sup> Terek, fitted out a crew of 30 men, &  
so too travelled the desert about 100 miles to the  
lagoon. Entered the city of Khoiva, population about 10,  
now had interview with the Khan. Here the Khan had  
received a peremptory order to return immediately to  
Kazan. The fact appears in the book that in Russia  
capital punishment is not inflicted except for treason.  
In the Appendix there is an account, in a forcible  
style, of the encroachment of Russia in central Asia.

The Ottoman Power in Europe, 3 vols, French  
vol 1. Eastern & Western Europe have a common  
origin - the Aryan stock.

In a common history, that of Rome  
is a common Religion, and that of Islam.  
The Christian religion dealt in moral precepts,  
more favored polygamy, has tended to abolish  
slavery. The Eastern religion for both.  
All the nations of western Europe have constitutions.  
The main ends of government are carried out  
by force, began in conquest - settled down into  
a common, neutral - the French nation has  
no name what it is from various peoples. But in  
Turkey, the different peoples remain separate - the Armenians,  
the Bulgarians, Greeks, &c., and the Turks, as  
well. From the subject nation, the <sup>in</sup> <sup>out</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>country</sup> - &c.

Chap. II. The difference between Eastern & Western Europe  
depends 1<sup>st</sup> upon the different position the Roman Empire  
held in the East & the West, and 2<sup>nd</sup> upon elements in the East  
which have nothing answering them in the West.  
They have in common 1<sup>st</sup>. the situation which were there before  
the Roman power began - 2<sup>d</sup>. The Roman power itself. & 3<sup>rd</sup>  
the Aryan nation which came in after the Roman power.  
But 1<sup>st</sup>, the element which is not common is the spread  
of non Aryan races - But the Turks are different from  
the other non Aryan races. In the West the smaller nations  
became Roman. In the East were the Greeks Illyrian and  
the Thracian. The Illyrian are represented by the modern Slavs  
Croatians, the Thracians by the Roumanians. The Greeks  
had more influence upon the Romans. kept up their own  
civilization language & literature. The Thracians became  
a Roman nation. The Albanians have been largely assimilated  
by the Greeks. The Greeks preserved the other two nations  
elsewhere of them. When the Huns came, the fore-fathers of  
Croatia, Dalmatia, Bosnia, Bulgaria, Serbia & Montenegro,  
the Greek influence & the commanding influence of Byzantium  
left them distinct nations. But the Turk has none of  
these things which the Eastern & Western nations have in common  
in common history, common memories, common feelings,  
common civilization & common religion. - Other  
non Aryan nations entered into European fellowship, as  
in the 13th century <sup>the century</sup> Bulgarians & Hungarians. the former  
became assimilated, the latter sat down along side of other  
European nations. still speak the Persian language.  
Chap III. The Ottoman Turks can not become European  
on account of their religion and mode of government.  
Chap IV. 1. As began to invade the Eastern Part  
of Europe in the latter part of the 15th century.  
2. It was concluded in 1718. affecting the Empire

Romanian, Serb & the Greeks. - The Ottoman power  
was at first too feeble to subdue all these  
peoples. But when the Sultan's son & heir  
Suleiman, born in 1494, succeeded to the  
throne in 1520, he made the Janissaries

In 1546, he won the battle of Lepanto, & called on the  
Turks to help him in a civil war.

In 1556, they seized Kaliopolis & held permanent possession of it.  
This was the first beginning of the Ottoman power in Europe.  
In 1561, Suleiman took Rhodes & sent the Ottoman capital  
to the Turks took Constantinople - To N. Philopappos  
1561. It was the Bulgarian city.

1571. A confederate army was defeated at Kosova, con-  
sisting of Venetian, Serbian, Bulgarian & Wallachian forces. From this  
date the Serians, Bulgarians & date their loss of independence.  
The conquered countries first paid tribute before they were  
incorporated with the Turkish Empire.

Under Bayazet the Turks became more arbitrary, intrusive  
and a system of plundering expeditions.  
Bayazet overthrew Sigismund at Nicopolis in 1396.  
But Bayazet himself was overthrown and taken captive  
of John Hunyadi in 1402. - Mahomed his son made small  
advances during his reign, but his son Murad 2<sup>nd</sup>  
made great advances, 1421-1451, in the Turkish power  
of conquest alone.

His son & the conqueror succeeded - took Constan-  
tinople in 1453. May 29<sup>th</sup> was great & wicked - most of the men had  
conquered in 1460 - Euboria in 1471 and Cyprus the next year  
however after stipulating for the safety of his head, had  
his body torn asunder. It belonged to him 1461-  
1457. Serbia reduced to an Ottoman province, Bosnia &c. etc.  
etc. King & sons put to death.

Bayazet was defeated at Belgrade in 1456 by the Isla-  
milian 1520-1566. extended the empire to the

and the Sultan was made of Capo d'Orlando  
and the Sultan's fleet and appointed  
the Sultan, Sultan Selim reigned from 1566 to 1574. He  
left the throne in 1571 by opportunity Venetian fleet at  
the beginning of the Ottoman Empire  
Mahmud V. After these times the Ottoman Power was  
decreased. The frontier gradually fell back and by  
some conquests were made as Cyprus & Crete.  
The Great Sultans. In the latter part of the 16th century  
in part of the 17th the wars were with the Venetians, as  
Emperor as King of Hungary. At the taking of Con-  
stantinople, Venice held various possessions in the East  
which was lost to the Turks in 1669. The struggle of  
1664 was fought the great battle of Saint Gotthard,  
until the Turks were defeated. Very soon after this  
was lost. The Polish lasted from 1672 to 1676 in  
all the Turks won territory. The Turks in 1682  
intended to complete the conquest of Hungary but  
were defeated in 1683 near Vienna by the Polish  
The war went on until 1698 when the Turks were driven  
out of Hungary. In 1696 Peter the Great took over  
the Belopomeres had also been lately conquered by the Poles  
by the peace of Carlowitz in 1699. Hungary was given up  
to the Turk. And Podolia to Poland. In 1711 war  
broke out again, as it was restored to the Turk.  
The Turks also recovered the Belopomeres and the  
other Venetian possessions in the east of Greece.  
In the 18th century, Austria & Russia kept up the struggle  
of the Turks. War with Russia in 1735, with Austria 1737  
In 1739 Belgrade with other advantages, were given  
back to the Turk. In the next war with Austria  
Belgrade and other conquests were made but  
given up to the Turks at the Peace of Kainardji in 1774. Russia gained Sphov, and  
the Dukedom of the Crimea were no longer under its dependence.

Wishes in Turkey - and the Sultan sent to the  
minister to tell the story for a great privilege  
and cause was acknowledged by protest of the Turkish  
and subjects of the Sultan. In 1753 Otto was an  
invader of the Ottoman. The Ottoman further ran, and  
rushed to the Director.

Then for the decline of the Ottoman power was caused by  
the same causes and by wars with enemies.

**Chap VI. Revolts against the Ottoman Power**  
By the treaty of Bucharest, Serbia was to be a tributary state  
free from Turkish interference in its internal affairs.  
When Napoleon was marching against Russia, the Turks  
again attacked Serbia and beat them, and in a few  
days took over before the attack of Belgrade - Serbia  
was oppressed on several years until 1826 when the  
Sultan consented to Serbian independence which was  
formally finally claimed in 1829 - Belgrade was re-  
taken by the Turkish forces in 1862 and five years  
later the Turkish troops were withdrawn, and Serbia  
was free except in paying tribute.

Early in this century the Ionian Islands first were  
granted to a nominal Republic and paid tribute to the Turks  
in 1815 the new commonwealth came under the protection of  
Great Britain. The Albanian Christians of Ioannina  
were oppressed until 1803 by an Albanian Mahomedan  
in rebellion against the Sultan. He was in alliance  
with the Greeks at the end of his life when the Greeks  
rose for independence. The Greek war of Independence  
began in 1821. It began in the Ionian Principalities -  
in the battle of Prevezza - The whole Greek  
nation rose - With the help of a few volunteers from  
other nations and a few regularable leaders of  
their own the war was carried on until 1827 when  
General France's Army interfered and split the  
Sea in Turkish and Egyptian fleet at Navarino, compelled  
the Turks to acknowledge the independence of Greece.

Croatia, Dalmatia & Istria on the west side of the Road of the  
Government - We are informed of a man who selected  
a box, but soon discovered because there could not stand  
in the small boxes, it needed three -- Other, a  
Bavarian Prince succeeded him, who reigned until 1743  
as an absolute sovereign when the Kingdom became con-  
stitutional. In 1862 Otto was deposed. He yielded to Prince  
George of Denmark, b. 1864 the Ionian Island, became  
a part of the Greek Kingdom --

Afterwards, there were revolts in Bosnia, Albania and other  
parts, and Mahomet Ali of Egypt set up for himself  
and conquered Syria. England helped the Turks against  
him --

The result of the war 1854-56 was that the Turk was to be  
treated as a civilized man. & guarantee the integrity of the  
Ottoman empire - Some nominal concessions to the  
Christians have followed -

Was a revolt in Albania at the time of Crimean War.  
1866-68 Cretan revolt. Lord Stanley ordered that not  
to be taken away in British vessels. Hobart an Englishman  
offered resolution then, The Turks granted a sham con-  
stitution - ~~the~~ By the treaty of 1856 <sup>the</sup> Roumanian  
principalities were separate, under the supremacy of the Turk  
more advanced in freedom since - Now under one of  
of their own election. Practically independent.

There have been wars of the Turks and Montenegro.  
Since 1856 - 1875 Revolt of Herzegovina & Roma-  
nia attempted revolt on Bulgaria was put down by man  
1876. Serbia Montenegro at war with the Turk  
negotiations of the European Conference, the  
war with Turkey was rejected by the Sultan -

The history now consists of the careers  
part 1. which last - when first Nestorius died, &  
I think, it established it. In East as you see, it  
was stationary, their emperors despotic, and individual,  
one succeeded another but no advance of the people.  
S. & Asia was regenerated twice after ages of decay  
in the third century and in the 15th.

The next is a figure associated with the purple  
purple among which he rose.

Justinian was born 569 A.D. under the reign of Justin II  
Emperor of the Romans - and of Chosroes or Vashivan, the  
Emperor was sole sov'reign of the East, th. C. t.  
476 A.D. The Gothic Kings of Gaul, Hispania & Italy were nominally  
under the 15th Emperor. But the Gothic Kings were now their  
successors.

The Roman possessions in the East were Asia Minor, Syria and part  
of Armenia. The Kings of Persia were of the dynasty of the Sas  
anidae - Their national resistance was connected with the  
region of Zoroaster. which attempted to solve the existence  
of moral evil in the universe. There were two influ  
ences against each other, a good and an evil, Persia was  
the holy land of light, Turan was beyond, the land of  
darkness. The magi were the priests. But this religion  
was dead & really fallen off and the Persians might be  
described as heathen.

In whole empire of the Caesars was Christian, the last remained  
Paganism, a few speculative philosophers in others  
disappeared under Justinian.

The Christianity in Syria was heretical, the Nestorian.  
In Egypt it was forcible, took the name of Melchites.  
The last long war between the Roman Empire and Persia  
was about the time when Arabs met some upon the stage  
of existence, most of the tribe were independent but some were  
subject to Rome & Persia. Habermatimino was

The religion of the Kaaba was originally believed  
to be the religion of God, but also believed in subordinate gods.  
The Kaaba was the great temple of their religion which  
had not been built by Abraham.

There were Christians, Jews, & christians of the prophet  
of Egypt - and Magians and Nestorians

Chap. II. Mahomet and his creed.

Mahomet was a reformer. - Founder of the  
Mohammedan race in Arabia. His family belonged to the  
priesthood of the Kaaba. Married and rode  
Khalidah. ~~in~~ <sup>at</sup> year announced himself as the apostle of God  
that there was but one God, that men should deal  
in the love mercy, and that there was to be a resurrection  
of the dead. - Thus far he was unstained by blood, etc.  
He was now persecuted - took arms and infused the  
mission of the sword. Slavery, multiplied wives  
claimed to receive revelations. But lived humbly. From  
Arabia, but when he returns is not vindictive, after  
actions suffice. - Removed the heathen emblem  
in the temple of Kaaba. He was now spiritual and es-  
pecially this -

He was universal prophet and universal conqueror.  
When he appealed to the sword, he used clemency,  
mean, to accomplish his ends. But compared with  
other oriental conquerors, Mahomet stands clear generally  
in cruelty and perfidy. But in one case only Mahomet  
was not guilty of the death of non Jews, after they had surrendered.  
did not practice polygamy in early life but did when  
regulated polygamy. Regulated private revenge.  
abolished infanticide. Improved the condition of the slaves  
but of his being an impostor. Confidence in his mission  
abolished him to the last. But his moral sense may have  
been sound.

not out and is not even now in the country officially and in refusing his signature upon it, the whole time. It was a good thing for the organists to have a day to get up a resolution to vote as of 1st October. It was a day that wanted the spiritual and temporal power in one. The organists seem to desperation in their political improvement under it. It must be got out of politics, and the organists claim to ask miracles.

### Lecture III. The Undivided Caliphate

The election of a Caliph was at one time under the  
other Muhammad. The Caliph was supreme - but  
there was a difference of opinion as to who might be the  
best Caliph. Muhammad made any appointment it  
was needed. So the husband of Fatima, Ja'far ibn Abi  
Talib was only chosen Caliph after three other people had  
been elected before him.

First Abu-Bekr was raised by the sovereigns, chosen in  
the mosque of Medina. Abu-Bekr bequeathed the Caliphate  
to Omar. The third, Othman was chosen by a conclave of  
noted by Omar. - He was elected at Medina.  
62-64, was the golden age of the forefathers. - The reign  
of Abu-Bekr & Omar - was internal harmony and con-  
quest. Omar burnt the Alexandria library - was his  
task. The early caliphs were wise and good men.  
simple in their mode of living.

In the Caliphate of Ali, Moawiyah governed in Syria  
the enemy of Mahomet. Moawiyah secured the succession  
in his own son Yazid, thus founded an hereditary mon-  
archy, which lasted in the east about a century and beyond the  
middle ages three centuries more.

Moawiyah was sole caliph after the murder of 'Abd al-Malik, and he removed the seat of his throne to Damascus. He was the first of the Omayyad dynasty.

The third Lect. above, the author, of the right, of the family, will be  
the ancestor of the line for the most part in America.  
It sometimes ~~occurred~~ <sup>occurred</sup> in a family.

so much divided, the authority of the Emperor at the两端, according to their first  
that the Persians and Arab Saracens was conquered and his  
and Egypt.

Rome and Persia made peace in 628. In four years more  
they were attacked by the Saracens. Persia soon conquered.  
They welcomed the invaders. The Emperor was present  
to defend Syria. Latin Africa made an obstinate defense.  
While the Saracens could not gain a foothold in Africa  
either. - Syria fell in six yrs. Jerusalem taken in 31.

In 634 Heraclius made his farewell to Syria.

Syria was 60 yrs in being subduced. - First invaded in 647 -  
at last conquered by 698. - The Latins of Africa disappeared  
and the Moors accepted the Koran.

In 710 the Moors began to subdue other than those of Persia  
or Rome. - The Turks

In 710, the other Kings of Spain were invaded. Taik  
the Saracen leader. Spain quickly subdued.

About this time Sind, in India was annexed to the  
Saracen Empire.

In 689 The Emperor Constantine obtained a sum  
of money from Moawiyah, for peace. The commander  
in chief afterwards once more purchased peace  
for an annual tribute.

A larger tribute was paid to Justinian II.

677. Constantinople attacked. The invaders beaten  
back by Leo the Isaurian.

The last vestige of the Saracen power lasted out  
about 140 yrs. The house of Ommiad reigned less than  
a century.

In 750 the Caliphate of Simeon was transferred  
to the descendants of Abbas, the uncle of Mahomet.

the 7th century the complete and total destruction of the Saracens. But it is related the Saracens  
in India had a rival Caliph -  
The house of Abbas, the followers of the prophet expelled the Umayyads, and occupied the throne of Jerusalem.  
Under surviving command came the Caliphs of Bagdad.  
The empire was permanently divided.

In Spain the Saracens made religious reforms which were  
resisted by the Christians, and Charlemagne was made Emperor  
of the West in 800. The Rural Caliphs made friends of  
the civil Emperors.

The Abbaside reignned 500 yrs. the relations but not the office  
of Caliph. Al Mensus, the second Abbaside Caliph  
removed the seat of government from Damascus to Bagdad  
and Bagdad became the seat of acts sacrae &c.

The 5th Abbaside Caliph, was Haroun el Rashid the King of  
the Arabian nights, reigned from 786 to 809 - The empire  
attained the height of its glory under him - after his  
decease, rebels arose - and rebellions also took place  
in remote provinces. These dynasties were soon  
overcome by the Caliphs of Bagdad, at least  
the conquests appear - from western central Asia, spread  
in Europe and Asiatic by two courses - some north of the  
Black sea (Bulgarians) - and across the Caucasus and  
the Taurus in the Caliphate were first subjects then sov-  
ereigns, last masters.

In 945, the caliph called in Ormuz the Dilemite, the  
leader of a dynasty which occupied a large portion of Persia  
for more than a century, the Caliphs were kept in tributary  
by his family.

It seems as one among the followers of Ali and a com-  
munity in Syria 708 called themselves Fatimites. They  
reigned in 967, and Cairo was made the Capital, the seat  
of a great Kingdom.

powerful of the Egyptian Caliphs, was 611. - in 1020.  
he reigned 976-1020. - the most able succeeded in one  
of his sons. - The Egyptian Caliphate remained from a cal-  
iph and a half, a d. vast empire was put an end to by  
Saladin in 1171. - and Egypt became again subject to the Sar-  
cans. Prior to this event a Fatimite Caliph had been pro-  
claimed in Bagdad. The displaced Caliph applied to  
the Turks to replace him - he applied to <sup>the Seljukian</sup> Togrel Beg, who  
belonged to the second Turkish dynasty which have been in a  
constant war with Persia. The first was the Ghaznevis, for  
whom was Mahmud, the conqueror of Hindostan.  
... who bore the title of Sultan.

Togrel was a descendant of Seljuk of Samarcand. Togrel was  
King of Chorasan in 1035. The commander of the faithful  
acted under the protection of Togrel. Under Togrel and his  
immediate successors the Seljukian Turks rose to the height  
of India, then conquests led to the Crusades.  
Malik Shah died in 1092. Afterwards were several independent  
Sultans. Their dynasty survived in name till the 14th century.  
Upon their ruins arose the Ottomans, who had powerful allies  
in their 3 centuries more the dynasty was weak.  
The brotherhood of Assassins, (12th and 13th centuries)  
were originally a branch of the Egyptian Ishmaelites. Their  
rule was "to believe nothing and cleare every thing". They  
had a Grand-Master. Our word assassin  
was derived appropriately from them. Their founder  
Hassan Sabah, in 1096; seized the castle of Alamut  
in Western Persia, extended their power over a chain of  
fortresses in that country and Syria. The Grand-Master  
as the famous Old man of the Mountain.

The caliphate lived on in greater or less prosperity under the  
reign of the Turks. So the Saracens have constant  
strife from the -

play and even subtleties of culture.  
But the contrast between the former and the latter was very great.  
was kept up and in 1096 the Christians took the city of Jerusalem  
and a great multitude went west and the Sultan of Egypt was  
out of Syria again.

In the 13th century was the day of greatness of the Moors.  
Sensibeg and his immediate successors ruled nearly  
all Syria and much of Asia Minor. They had religious  
freedom - In 1221 they overthrew the Sultan of  
Asia Minor - The Caliphate was extinguished in  
1258. A certain Ahmed, in Ottomane fled to Egypt  
and was proclaimed by Sultan Bars, Caliph, and was  
deemed at his successor, Commander of the Faithful.

### Lecture V. The Saracens of the West

Christian domination in Spain from earliest yrs of 8th c. to  
the latest yrs of the 15th. They were not Moslems, but  
were adopted the Koran & became incorporated with it in  
so far as to be called Saracens.

Three periods in Empire of Spain

1st - The dynasty of the Omnid Caliphs, from 750 till the  
beginning of the 11th century.

2 - The next two centuries - rival dynasties, petty kings  
- the last 2½ centuries of the Moslem, while the empire  
extended to the narrow limits of Granada.

The Ommid Caliphs were rivals of those of K. of England.  
They were superior to the Ottomans - Saracens, in every respect probably.  
The condition of the Christians under them does not seem to have  
been especially intolerable. But Christians left, and  
themselves always in the fastnesses of their fortresses, and  
sent forth them to establish the Kingdoms of Castile  
in Spain & Portugal. We are now up to the last  
the most splendid period of the empire - during the 10th century  
the commandant, Lazarus - died in 1071.

as many Christians were in Spain as there were Moslems  
there. Toledo, Zaragoza, Saragossa, Valencia, & others. They had  
assured themselves - The Christians, joined up with them

& the mean time dynasties rose and fell in Africa -  
One dynasty, under <sup>in part African</sup> Joseph held the most of Spain  
under his dominion

Another dynasty, under Al Mehdi also brought most of Spain  
under his control. But in 1211 one of this line was de-  
feated at Alcaba or Tolosa. after which the Mahometan  
power declined. In the middle of the 13th century, the  
Moors suffered disaster in the East and West.

The Kingdom of Granada arose in early part of 13th cent.  
carried on war with Castile. finally surrendered to  
Ferdinand. Afterwards in 1610 the last Moors were expelled

The Saracens cultivated physical and metaphysical  
science. Got their learning from Greece. Read Aristotle  
many Jews and Christians learned at the court of Caliphos.  
The Caliphs took the works of Ptolemy, and Hippocrates and  
the logical & ethical writings of Aristotle but  
neglected the poets, orators & historians.

The rush of Mahometan conquest in Africa  
and then beyond the Pyrenees, where,  
they had a starting place to send out plundering ex-  
peditions - in the most important of these, they were  
vanquished by Charles Martel on the field of Tours.<sup>702</sup>  
Constantinople about the same time was preserved  
by Leo the Isaurian.

The Saracens retained possession of their Gallia province  
23 yrs after the battle of Tours.

... and carried on piracy and plundering ex-  
peditions in the Mediterranean on an enormous scale  
the 8th century. Sicily was conquered - and held until  
the 11th century. In the long the occupied the shores of Africa

begin by associated by the ruler of Bengal. It  
soon extended to the Deccan and made a  
large number of converts to Islam. The Moslem  
star religion but the Persian literature and Hindostan.

With the overthrow of the Chouman dynasty in Persia  
by Darius Khan the Mogul, grandson of Alauddin founded a per-  
manent Persian dynasty and his descendants ruled the country  
not Moslemates, but adopted the Moslem religion after  
some time. One of the Mogul rulers, Kaitblu was the first  
to abolish the use of gold and silver - and reduce all trans-  
actions from paper currency.

Baltal Shagan, 1284-1303, publicly declared his faith in the new  
and Moslem became the established religious force.  
Baltal Shagan co-operated with the Christians of Europe  
in a friendly manner.

After Baltal Shagan the Mongolic-dynasty in Persia at the  
declined, rival dynasties arose in different provinces. It soon  
became prey to Moslem conqueror Timur.  
After the temporary occupation of Persia in the 8th century India  
remained untouched until the close of the 10th when it was  
invaded by the Ghurzoid Sabuktigin and soon  
after it was subjected to Moslem sway by him and  
his successors.

Sabuktigin was a great ruler - enjoyed the longest  
After him a new race of conquerors the Ghurzoids  
who expelled the descendant of Mahmud from Sogdia.  
The Ghurzoids withdrew to Lahore from where they  
expelled in 1184. By 1206 the Ghurzoids had sub-  
dued Hindostan i.e. northern India.

Ghurzids of another dynasty subdued the Deccan about 1312.  
It was in 1310 of Bengal and the Deccan against the  
kings of Delhi. The Moslem rule in India was wild  
as that of the Ottomans in Europe. The kings of Delhi were  
not slow to learn. The Afghan sect revolted with the  
Khoja was of the same family as Genghis, but was practically  
a Moslem. Devastated Persia and

of the 'Mongols' Timour, founded by  
himself in India, and in lastly, one in Persia, the second  
of those in Persia.

### The Safavideen dynasty, the famous Sophs.

It continued, until one of the race Iskmail, in 1502,  
in reward of Persia - founded a dynasty and  
founded a nation. The dynasty remained two centuries  
without scipts. It went hard with those near the throne.  
But the peasants at a distance had exasperation  
against him - from his tyranny - Persia had peace for  
two years. Under the Sophs 3 languages were used  
in Persia. Arabic was the language of religion and science  
in all of court ceremonial. Persian of popular literature &  
ordinary intercourse. The religion was Shism.  
Shah Abbas ruled from 1585 to 1627. illustrious.

Persia was glorious & prosperous.  
It reigned from 1641 to 1666. said. 'It is for God,  
not for me, to judge of men's consciences.' The dynasty  
ended in 1722 - by a revolt of the Afghans.

In 1736 Nadir Shah, a Persian Turk, having delivered  
his country, Russians, Ottomans, and Afghans, was raised  
to the throne. Reigned till 1747.

Nadir founded no dynasty. His descendant, Bahar  
was the sole one, the Mogul dynasty, more than a century

after Timour.

Nadir was the ablest administrator.  
Born was a Turk practically. His memoirs were written  
in Turkish. His army were Turks chiefly, but he con-  
quered and ruled in Persia. Cabul, & Hindostan -

His son Humayun succeeded.  
1566-1605 Akbar - when a boy refused to do an odious deed  
left the hand of an Afghan chief. His wars were car-  
ried on with moderation - subjected nations to a better  
rule than they had previously known - gave his  
subjects Shism. forbade the sale of horses, and  
prohibited his governors, to be sparing of the punishment  
of death. He had a religious creed, & this to me

had a chance of getting away - I have heard  
that the Khan of Khokand has been now disengaged  
from his campaign, & is now too ill to defeat the  
army of the Khan of Kokand, who has no  
troops in those provinces.

Successors, Jahan Beg

Shah Jahan

" Arranged 1658-1707 - nothing made there about."

Turkistan by Eugene Shuyler Vol. II

Left Kudayat with a <sup>retired Physician from</sup> Khokand, trav-  
elling on horseback. Stopped at Markham, the frontier  
of Khokand, 28 miles from Kudayat -

In a day or two entered Khokand, where was not there  
the chief custom officer entertained them. The 7th  
of the official hierarchy. Saw the highest military offi-  
cials in the city. Manufactories few and small -  
Khokand is not more than 100 yrs old, square, 6 miles  
x 75,000 inhabitants - paper manufacturer.

The best built bazaar - streets wide and clean - lighter  
covered by a roof. 2 bazaar days Thurs. & Sunday. Bazaar, b.  
through the Khan. Good health prevails - snow water &  
heat suggested as cause - said to prevail in Kudayat  
& Khokand. Bazaar patrolled at night by a guard of soldiers.  
Good horses in Khokand, discipline lax.

Crimials are put to death by plunging a knife into the neck  
in the open street. Some by hanging - others by impaling.  
Lodges and carriages imported - for silk and cotton.  
They manage to get more from the merchants  
than the regular or fair.

Arrived at Khan Khudayar at Uch Kurgan. Stopped  
here with a noble, Rhamet Ullah Bek - where learned  
much of the manners of the people. Did not see the Khan  
except at the instance of 100 paces or more.

Continued journey east to Andijan (2000 miles to  
Kashgar) 15th, returned west, tho' could not cross the  
Aral to proceed farther towards the east, returned through  
Tashkent, 30,000 miles to Kudayat, had a ride with the Khan.

From Khotan returned to Koogat.  
Khotan is a large desert-like valley with dry large  
irrigating canals surrounded by high mountains, the  
eastern range of Fergana, fertile, but little in-  
habited except at that late in summer - like East Kent -  
pop. probably less than 100,000. Settled and nomad  
tribes chiefly Uzbeks - nomads Kara-Kirghiz a little  
but not more than 30,000.  
The portability of the Khan's various towns and from  
time to time to Beks - takes on nearly all the produce  
of the country.

## Chap X.

Bukhara, a country more civilized than Khotan  
I first entered July 28. 1873. passed over a mountain range  
and at Kitob - then Shear, 6 miles distant twin cities,  
which constitute Shahrisabs. At Shear are some  
remains of a palace built by Timur. Shear & Kitob  
were anciently surrounded by one wall and were called  
Kash. Timur was born here - wanted to make it his  
capital, but yielded to the superior advantages of Saman-  
kend - Shear has about 20,000, Kitob about 15,000  
inhabitants - slavery never allowed here - semi independent  
until recently. Was taken by the Russians in 1870  
and given up to Bukhara - Passed through Kash  
from Kash to Bukhara, desert, - at Karakalmet  
the Amir, with a train of 8000 men - carried  
out Bukhara, the trading centre of all this region  
Bazaar - some have supposed that there are here remains  
of the library carried off from Broussa by Timur.  
The trade carried on clandestinely, the Russian  
fleet established it afterward.

Very few was not allowed to pursue his journey to  
Merv and Kui - and returned to Samarkand

## Chap XI

Left us his journey in a north-easterly direction with the  
Karakorum range of mountains, through Andiestan

and Tschark, I used to be here at Kuldja, and I  
travelled about 100 miles to the west.  
The Tien Shan mountain range runs to the south of the  
lake in a direction S. E., and N. W. The greatest amount  
of the most important road through the Tien Shan is from  
Firkat and the Baum Pass to Kashgar.

In the upper Kyrghyz the Russians erected a frontier fort  
in 1868. This region is inhabited by the Kyrghyz, who  
have charge of minor courts, judges elective.

At Urum-ugatch Lieut. Col. Kolpakoffsky with 300 men  
and 6 guns, garrisoned 19,000 Khotkandians and Kyrghyz  
in Oct. 1860. - Station at Urumy - altitude 2400 feet.  
12,000 inhabitants in 1871. - Governor of the province residing there.  
The province is called Semiretch. Russian colonies here.

## Chap. XI

### Kaldja

Passing over a mountainous region the traveller enters the  
old Chinese province of Kaldja. At Borokhude <sup>on the frontier</sup> there was a  
Kumian post ~~now~~ established - occupied by a force of 1,000  
Kumians in Kaldja before it was occupied by the Russians.  
Extensive ruins appear the effect of ~~the~~ inundation.  
Kaldja contains a mixed population - The Dungans  
are against the Uighurs and Chinese. The empire  
of China had sovereignty over the country. The city  
of Dun-dun is described - wide shaded streets, houses,  
and buildings of brick, carved moulded, covered with tiled  
staged windows and porticos. Were stout healthy  
men, women chaffing over their marketing, marigolds in  
their wonderful coiffures, little caps, indigo dye  
Chinese and Dungans in wadded petticoats, short  
jackets, long moustaches, "pig-tails"  
city walls high enough for a camel's wall. Town square.

Small faced back sides with the hole at the top of each side, -  
the top of the wall. gate at middle of each side, protected  
by a circular bastion, - a tower over the gate, -  
and village outside the wall. - From the gates extend  
two wide streets at rt. angles. Buildings all of brick,  
in many cases faced with square tiles set diamond  
shape. Brick large, grey, & hard, - oil paper for  
windows instead of glass. Nearly every house had a little  
garden of trees vegetables, & flowers. The mosque of the  
Lung-an or Chinese speaking Mohammedans was the  
most interesting, built like a pagoda. Inside has plans  
of dececa and texts from the Koran. In front of what is now  
the guard-house is a large stone lion. Holds in his  
mouth a large ball carved from the same stone; the  
ball moves freely but cannot be removed.

In Tokh-yan, the Ak-sa-kal lead through the  
town invited to his house. His reception room was well-  
furnished with porcelains, vases, & porcelain. The  
city had the Chinese smell, - The Bazaar occupies  
the part of one of the wide avenues crossing the town.  
The shops on each side and booths partly open.

It is different from central Asia, as well as every  
thing else. Beets, large egg-plants, onions, - Fried  
light, white but tasteless. Candy, and barley-sugar,  
very common to be shaved.

Two miles off was old Kuldja or Mantchun Kuldja  
now. only one or two inhabited houses now (Dzungar)  
A Buddhist temple. The population of 75,000 were  
Khan-

The Tarantais more from Eastern Turkistan

or Urumchi the Mantchus & Chinese being there were  
reduced to the number of 130,000  
1865 Bayandi taken by Tokm - the garrison, 8,000 all killed  
but two. - The Chinese strangled - going, it's a law.

The first day of the steamer & the people called Keady  
of Khangai taken, and now  
it was made standard to follow up the Tungus  
and Tatar terms and the latter finally ruled the west.  
Predatory incursions, were made into Russian territory.  
Few, if any, were entertained that Kuldja might be occupied  
by the power of Kalgan - in 1870 the Russians  
under the lead of Gen Kholpatoff took and con-  
quered the province, & still occupy it.

Kuldja, a Tartar town, formerly called Kara-korum.  
but divided on each side by small walls, two wide streets  
divide it into 4 equal parts. Slight traces of Chinese architecture  
houses, of clay, flat roofs - outside of the citadel are many  
Chinese shops, beyond the suburbs are Dungan and Chinese  
shops. - Bazaar are separated from purchasers by curtains.  
Many dealers have only a board on trestles, while others carry  
all their goods slung on a tray about their neck -  
Now a paper mill, a vermicelli factory. The mosques  
of the Tartars, and Dungans, the great ones are the  
most remarkable buildings. Faced with large decorated  
tiled tiles. - the walls ornamented with arabesques. The  
roofs large and flaring, and turned up at the eaves, in  
Chinese style. The Dungan has a wonderful minaret  
full of small-roofed pavilions one on top of the other.  
One Buddhist temple - One Christian church established  
by French and Italian Catholic missionaries. It has a  
small room, a rude altar, with a crucifix, two pictures.  
At the chief Chinese restaurant, things were clean indeed.  
A sufficient variety of provisions. Every dish  
in small bowls, had chop sticks provided, but used forks &  
spoons provided by friend. A fermented liquor from barley  
soham, rice and other grains, contains 60 per cent. of al-  
cohol, fusel oil and sometimes opium. The effects of  
the intoxication produced by it last a long time. Bowls  
porcelain plates, guitars with two strings, porcelain plates.

Bones were had - the people had a staff & which were attached belly and jingling pieces of metal. The man and boy had their faces powdered by flowers red ochre, wigs gold, and bits of turquoise.

Population of Keldja about 10,000, full one half Tatars, during, thirteen times the population would have been at least 35,000, i.e. 3½ times more than now. Soil productive, mountains abound in minerals. Coal is obtained for fuel. The richest port in central Asia occupied by the Russians.

Cetin-tman has established a small school for soldiers. It had some natives. There is a Tungan school with sons of cowards.

Kairmukh inhabit here the descendants of some who returned from the Volga.

#### Chap X III

The Russian administration - not settled, frequent changes especially in raising taxes, - a combination of civil & military rule. - A Steppel Commission made a report on the administration of the country. The Gov. General has extensive powers. county is divided into provinces, these into districts. Financially Central Asia is a failure. Little has been done for commerce and manufactures, and agriculture colonization not permitted only to a limited extent. Toleration in religion is enlightened. - Small schools for Muslim children in Pusnian, in Samarkand. Small Kirghiz schools in Perovsky and Kazale judges have to a certain extent become elective, also councillors.

Taxes high. Been discontented.

#### Chap X IV. Russian Foreign Policy in Central Asia.

Russia has been influenced by the feeling in England. After the Crimean - election in 1873, a treaty was made with Turkistan, which the slave trade was abolished.

and water, in the right bank of the Amur Barga, were  
referred to him.

Kashgar, Yarkut Khan, & others of his race, even  
to Hushgh, a descendant of the ancient rulers in  
regaining his throne. Afterwards usurped the power  
in the ruler.

## Chap. XV.

1873. The Kharan Campaign and its Consequences  
Four columns were fitted out, to meet from  
different points and meet at Khiva. The command  
of Turkistan numbered from Regals & zigatchi.  
The command held by Gen. Kaufman. This column  
came near perishing in the desert from want of water.  
Directed to wells by a razed Kordzh - When they reached  
the Amur Barga on 12 or out of 10,000 camels remained  
A column from Astrakhan on the Caspian fitted  
from want of water & from heat, and returned.  
General Kaufman of the Orenburg column arrived at  
Khiva first, fought, and took the north gate, while  
Gen. Kaufman was receiving the peaceful submission of the  
city on the other side.

The Khan, under by direction of Gen. Kaufman, issued the  
order abolishing slavery, and a portion of the slaves  
were returned to Russia - Heavy contributions were levied upon  
the bound Turkomans, and a military force under the lead  
of Gen. Golovatch with orders to destroy the settlements and massacre  
all classes. After a destructive campaign, Turkoman  
men stripped themselves of their ornaments to help pay the  
contribution. In the treaty with the Khan, an indemnity  
of £200,000 cattle was imposed upon him to be paid  
in installments annually, and Khiva became a vassal  
of the Tsar. A portion of territory was annexed to Russia.  
The fortifications was afterwards built, at the commencement  
of the Delta of the Amur Barga.

In Jan 1875. another expedition against the Turkomans.

The steppe east of the Caspian is inhabited by the游牧民族, settled or nomad.

The Tekke oasis was visited by Russians in 1872. They pay nominal tribute to the Khan of Khiva.

Most of the Turkic names have been brought into some relation with the Russians.

Merv is in the Tekke oasis - a half ruined village which lies on the road from Astrakhan to the Khorasan oasis.

The occupation of central Asia is an expense to Russia - but the native population are benefitted.

## Turkey (in Europe) by Baker Eng. Surveyor Officer

As many as 8 distinct nationalities. A section of country may be occupied by a nationality, as the Bulgarians, but other races may be found among them, as Turks, Greeks, Circassians, and Gypsies. Bulgarians and Slaves who are Mohammedans lose their distinctive national character & gradually pass into marriage with Turks, Circassians &c. nearly all the races of Europe are Indo-European or Aryan from India.

Another race was the Turanian, from which are the Racosians and Turks.

The Gypsies moved as conquering armies and took wives of the people of the conquered countries.

The Turanians were followed by their own women. Hence the present descendants of the Turanian conquerors are more like their ancestors.

The Bulgarians, & Thracians first settled on the Volga & were driven by the Avars, and settled in Thrace where they remain to this day. The country south of the Balkans is more Bulgarian than Bulgarian. But their language is Slavonic, from being mixed up with Romanians and Gypsies, the Romanian women.

This capital was founded, the modern Ossude  
in the 7th century by the Bulgarians.  
The country was a battle field for ages till  
conquered by the Roman Emperor, Diocletian,  
Emperor, Maximian, however, 37 AD., after a time  
their capital was removed to Sisova (h. of the Balkans),  
converted to Christianity in the 9th century, after which  
new life was given to the Bulgarian Kingdom.

Art and Science flourished.  
Fought with the Byzantine Emperors. Basil II.  
the Battle of Cetamura, took 15,000 prisoners; lost only 1000  
of all but one in a hundred. They had a strong  
national feeling. Were no insurrections against their  
government.  
At the battle of Nicopolis, A.D. 1396, all hope of freedom  
passed away.

In the time of the conquest the Bulgarians forced the  
bulk of the population of the country.

After conquest in 1767 the Bulgarian Church of Ossude  
was seized and the arch and the clergy were succeeded by the Greeks.  
The church came under the Greek Patriarchate of  
Constantinople. The monasteries & schools were seized  
and the Bulgarian language & literature were discontinued  
from educational establishments.

But the Bulgarians clung to their national  
language was restored in their churches & schools -  
first school was opened in Philippopolis in 1850. - Now the  
Bulgarian education has spread. In the Principality of Philippopolis  
there are 664,000 population, majority Christians. In 1860  
there were 1,770,000, 6 central, 25 preparatory, 281 elemen-  
tary, 524 rural, 8 schools - Languages are taught, & reading, more  
especially - Schools at first supported voluntary contributions  
then the Bulgarians renounced their allegiance to the supremacy  
of the Greek Patriarchate of Constantinople. The government  
of Philippopolis is now supported by a tax upon each family and  
each inhabitant - The American Missionaries have schools  
at Samokov first established at the village

Robert College was established by the English Govt to  
serve the different nationalities of the country,  
one Roman Catholic School in Adrianople.

The Bulgarians, who held only to the New Testament, were  
converted to Rome about 45 yrs ago. have 9 churches and  
2 schools, & and near Philippopolis.

At Saloniaca, the Roman Catholics have a convent & school.  
The object of Russia is to denationalize Bulgaria - does not  
allow a news paper in the Bulgarian language to be tolerated  
in the Bulgarian language in Schools in her dominions,  
obliged to the ruling power and an anxiety to work hand-in-  
hand with it with prominent characteristics of the Bulgarian  
up to 1876.

In view of the peace of Paris 1815, Russia stayed the  
& protected the Greek Church in Eastern-Russia, & the  
of course Russian intrigues, founded about  
to Bulgaria. It brought together the campaign in  
1828. Russia & Greek agents endeavored  
to create a diversion in Bulgaria in 1861, at the time of the  
Spartan insurrection, by encouraging brigands to ravage  
the country, but they were put down by Michael Raska  
minister of the Bulgarian Christian peasantry;  
in 1876 disturbance, were founded by Russian agents &  
the atrocities were committed by the Turks in a state  
of panic. The Sultan Abdul Aziz was under the in-  
fluence of Russia - The population is probably under ten  
out of those who have been the census taken, a tax col-  
lected - systems of punishment participated in by the  
Bulgarians. This is 120 years ago! Since  
the Crimean War in 1856, have changed for the better  
the condition of the Bulgarian in Social, Religious  
opposite is said to be receding away under the modern ad-  
vance of civilization.

### Chap. III.

The Black Sea, - just an account of 150 miles  
from north to south - width about 100 miles. Laid  
out and bounded by the Balkans, the Black Sea is  
crossed by steamer at Bosphorus, a break to

of those who live by the sea - the most numerous  
and most peaceful people in the large interior towns  
are commercial people. It is derived the strength of  
force by becoming one the Bulgarians & their so-called  
empire. But in 10 yrs the Bulgarian, regard  
the national church.

The church stands - a representative of the anti-slavery  
the friends of the Greek Church - which had been  
broken - at St. Sophia's temple, Istanbul. The church  
is now gone. It was of 4<sup>th</sup> the afternoons at 6<sup>th</sup> or  
and to take the post. The church of Maria was built  
in 1872, that of Bulgaria in 1872. In Greek law  
it is so much power given Greece became independent  
of Greeks aim to persist establish the Byzantine Empire.  
The Greeks are indomitable, energetic - I believe

The Greeks of the Black sea are not so civilized as those of  
the interior - are likely, Isopolis - it is by the sea  
or by the sea - a large population in the streets,

the Greeks, the last year - of the Greeks were - under  
constant fire - it might break up at any  
time. In Chania a Macedonian old man  
said with Greek population all the population fell  
out of educated masters - the Greeks left  
so taught to go to the West. The Greeks take to  
large ships, many of which the majority of the  
time.

### chap. V.

There is a dirt place - ottoman a sort of breakfast at  
an inn, - had tablecloths, a napkins - Population Greeks, &  
Bulgarians, about 2000 in a small chiefly - important  
town point - I stopped with the last - we  
travelled east 20 miles out track on sand  
with soil - not asper of course - the water  
is salt - no needed the traveller with pernicious  
possibility - The water - of the town, of the colony can  
be used in a number of ways

The funeral consists of pots & pans, pigs, pipes & carpet  
rooms, generally clean & well swept.  
Food, pot & tea, bread, salt fish, oil, sheep's milk  
cheese, and in winter, a bit of lamb, roast & mutton.  
The better class of women have the same with the addition  
of meat, stuffed cucumbers and a party made of flour  
biscuit honey & cream.

The people are deficient in cleanliness.  
Their ornaments &c are handed down as heirlooms.  
The women marry young and snuggle their children but go  
to wedding, is celebrated & feast furnished by the bridegroom.  
The peasant spend 100 or 15 pounds for wine & meat, & 100  
for a long, rich claret wine. A long pipe drum accompaniment.  
The presents are chiefly handkerchiefs. The bride takes a bath  
the first of the ever had. Bride is crowned with a crown of  
wreathed silver.

If the woman dies the family turn out of doors and wait  
the body is carried to the church, long ceremony, & funeral  
service with a reading Bulgarian & the country seat. One  
or two hours in the bedroom, sat on the veranda, eating &  
drinking in a common bowl. Then lamb roasted while  
it is being prepared. The rest is eaten cold with  
bread & wash towels. Cold coffee, eggs & butter, &c  
in the village school when were 20 tidy boys & girls.  
We took a Cossack in a village. The Cossacks were  
driven from their country of Russia in 1864. In it  
was security; there were rebels among the tribes  
of which, principally, live in houses built of wattle  
and mud. & devoid of furniture - sustained in their  
natural, cultivate the land, - steal. hospitable  
Bakke was received with great civility. Examined his  
gun and pistols carefully. They had flint and steel lock,  
stated of Russian intense. Was armed with a band  
of iron at lamb's head, pudding, cucumber salad, & potato  
potatoe... noticed two types of face one Circassian, the  
other Tartar. from hereditary slaves taken in battle. Slave  
when their slaves to Turkey, but sold them against now  
to foreign incursions in European Turkey. The slave question  
was also a question, and rights, furnished and in toll with the country, but

747. I suppose - and I may be wrong to say  
when Gov. Vaughan suspended, John Gilmore's organization  
began in 1745. Was that first year a bad one?

1745. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1746. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1747. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1748. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1749. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1750. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1751. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1752. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1753. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1754. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1755. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1756. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1757. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1758. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1759. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1760. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

1761. Went to Canada with the  
Army of the Eastern Provinces.

and were 1700 Indians and  
the French & Indians took them. However  
100 Indians were killed - the  
French killed at least 1000, buried however  
in the ground from a garrison house in St. Paul's  
town called Chateauguay - Killed, 1000  
(reference the page 3) because from the  
battle in the river at Ste. Rose town. Another  
soon after at the same place - All the soldiers  
and 200 Indians were killed at Ste. Rose town.  
Killed several hundred at Rochester, others  
at Fort Frontenac, some killed at a  
village at Hornet's Head in western parts of Montreal. But  
these necessarily depended 1747 - 1747 3 British  
troops on the frontier, 1000 captives brought  
from the frontiers, brought maroon skins and gold to  
the west of the Alleghenies.

And the amount money paid onto the public funds  
for taxes on the Penn. river both sides - was  
a large sum, was probably lost but abandoned money +  
gold and silver of the St. Francis Indians  
taken at Natick on Baker's river.

Captured Indians, James Johnson's friend  
John, the wife Captain of a company he  
killed one day carrying his son a little  
of his company and the commandant +  
captured him. Captured him June 1746

Captured upon St. Lawrence,  
the shore upon which Capt. M. Johnson  
was sent to the fort under Capt. H. Lewis was by  
the other end of the lake, captured French  
upon the St. Lawrence river. Captured  
and were placed the army with 500 men under Col. M.  
Johnson, Capt. D'Artiffron the Indians took over  
and a boy but being few made Capt. Captured  
and were placed under Capt. Johnson, Captured  
and Captured.

The captures of Capt. Captured  
and Captured for 1747 - 1747 3 British  
troops on the frontier, 1000 captives



placed their fitting under the organization of Battalions.  
There were 6 of these Battalions - each Battalion consisting  
of 10 companies of 100 men - making 600 men  
representative and one more for every 100 families, totaling about  
82,000. A council instituted - a committee of Safety was  
organized. Mr. J. Smith is now president of the  
Battalions with 9 battalions.  
These regts went to New York & New Jersey to  
contribute to the rebellion and the following year  
they were reported still in New Jersey and  
at that time with marching to New York and  
these units received this year were under command of  
the State and Alexander Deamett, Genl. of the  
regt under Genl. Poor. Col. Hale joined it at  
Saratoga, fought at Hubbardton and Thetford and  
two brigades formed under Genl. Whipple and  
Genl. Hale with Vermont. Battle of Bennington, 1000  
men - Genl. Hale with 250 to rear of enemy's left.

\$300 to one of eight placed to oppose the  
French attack, then sending Col. Hubbard and others  
to see to attack night having 300 men to rear of  
the French. Genl. Poor took command with the unit  
it first started 2 hrs., took 2 cannon and horses  
and started - At this time received a reinforcement  
from New Hampshire came up with them and started  
again. It continued the battle until sunset - the  
French started with two other cannon with an  
artillery corps, 100 men - 426 were found dead, 53 officers  
and 100 privates, 1300, 1200, 1300, 1400, 1500, 1600  
Battalions when people said, "It is not them in the  
battlefield, it is 3000 men in the valley and 1000  
in the rear at Valley Forge in the winter - it is not them".

- 1778 Sullivan at Rhode Island.  
1779 Indians in the Indian country - resigned. Hospital  
1780 of Boston, Lt. in winter.  
1781 His troops were at West Point, wintered at Saratoga  
near Hudson river, the three regts reduced to 100  
men, Deamett and Genl. Hale  
1782 1/3 of the troops were in W. Va., kept in Va. at first, and then  
transferred, one to W. Va. at Sweetoga, the other on  
Genl. Hale's corps. Papier money, compensation taken  
liberally. After 1777 the state issued no more bills,  
in 1781 began to call off of use and had money in circulation  
some compensation like the paper. 1781 Constitution of  
Vt. and with Vermont about the boundaries of power, he ran 1786. 1786 King for president. He had  
no right to run as much as he did, he was not a soldier

W. H. Miller was carried by the smoke of  
burning with other vapors, it is necessary  
to light candles. Extend over the  
whole of the building.

1, a vessel 15 leagues eastward of Cape

The Indian hatchet was inserted in a split sapling and held the stone firmly.

was a noble cave in Chester even before it became

from 3 to 100

卷之二

The revolution was 377 bid from 27 to 40  
marked in the Ontario book 1772, and 1860  
end of May - see, Gov. Burnett visited him - on  
respective events of the two wars yesterday.

In 1771, were no anti-slavery societies formed in New England most thriving during the next half century. The American Anti-Slavery Society was founded in 1783, and the American Colonization Society in 1791.

Ministers 1768 Nathl Merrill removed 1777

1188

1790  
1791  
1792  
1793  
1794  
1795  
1796  
1797  
1798  
1799

1773 Elijah Fletcher  
1788 Jacob Green

1774 Population 108

1700 P.M. - Sat. Oct. 10. Tel. 52-3700



